

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION OF PARKS AND RECREATION

FOR

ECTON PARK CONCESSION AND RESTROOM BUILDING

Bid No. 46-2022

Prepared By: McCoy Architects LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- PART I ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
- PART II INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS
- PART III FORM OF PROPOSAL
- PART IV GENERAL CONDITIONS
- PART V SPECIAL CONDITIONS
- PART VI CONTRACT AGREEMENT
- PART VII PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
- PART VIII ADDENDA
- PART IX TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

PART 1

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

INDEX

- 1. INVITATION
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 3. OBTAINING PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND BID DOCUMENTS
- 4. METHOD OF RECEIVING BIDS
- 5. METHOD OF AWARD
- 6. BID WITHDRAWAL
- 7. BID SECURITY
- 8. SUBMISSION OF BIDS
- 9. RIGHT TO REJECT
- 10. NOTIFICATION TO THE LFUCG FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
- 11. NOTICE CONCERNING DBE GOAL LFUCG
- 12. AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT
- 13. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

PART 1

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

1. INVITATION

Sealed proposals for the <u>Ecton Park Concession and Restroom Building</u> will be received by the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government (LFUCG) via Ion Wave until 2:00 p.m., local time, <u>May 31, 2022</u>, for furnishing all labor and/or materials and performing all work as set forth by this advertisement, Ion Wave Q&A, conditions (general and special), specifications, and/or the drawings prepared by <u>McCoy Architects LLC</u> for Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. Immediately following the scheduled closing time for reception of bids, all proposals which have been submitted in accordance with the above will be opened electronically and a bid tab sheet will be posted via Ion Wave.

LFUCG will only be accepting bids on-line through Ion Wave for this solicitation. Base bid and alternate totals (if required) should be provided on the appropriate line items tab on Ion Wave. Submissions without line item totals (if required) may be rejected and deemed non-responsive. All forms normally provided with bid submission should be downloaded from Ion Wave, filled out and attached with bid submission. A copy of bid bond must be included with submission. THESE INSTRUCTIONS SUPERCEDE ALL OTHER BID SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED IN THIS PACKAGE. PLEASE SUBMIT ALL QUESTIONS VIA THE Q&A MODULE ON ION WAVE.

2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Consisting of the construction and/or furnishing of items as listed in the Bid Schedule beginning on page P-6, Part III, Form of Proposal, of this document, for the <u>Ecton Park</u> <u>Concession and Restroom Building</u> project, Lexington-Fayette County, Kentucky.

Specs and drawings are available on Ion Wave only.

3. OBTAINING PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND BID DOCUMENTS

Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents shall be obtained from Ion Wave (LFUCG's electronic bidding system). Ion Wave can be accessed at <u>https://lexingtonky.ionwave.net</u>

4. METHOD OF RECEIVING BIDS

Bids will be received from Prime Contracting firms on a Unit Price/Lump Sum for total Project. Bidder must include a price for all bid items to be considered. <u>Bids shall be</u> submitted in the manner and subject to the conditions as set forth and described in the Instruction to Bidders and Special Conditions.

Bids/proposals should be submitted online via Ion Wave.

5. METHOD OF AWARD

The Contract, if awarded, will be to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder for the total project whose qualifications indicate the award will be in the best interest of the OWNER and whose bid/proposal complies with all the prescribed requirements. No Notice of Award will be given until the OWNER has concluded such investigation as deemed necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders to do the work in accordance with the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the OWNER within the time prescribed. The OWNER reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder who does not pass such investigation to the OWNER's satisfaction. The OWNER reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder that is deemed to be unbalanced or front loaded. In analyzing Bids, the OWNER may take into consideration alternate and unit prices, if requested by the Bid forms.

6. **BID WITHDRAWAL**

No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the closing date for receipt of bids. Errors and omissions will not be cause for withdrawal of bid without forfeit of bid bond.

7. **BID SECURITY**

If the bid is \$50,000 or greater, bid shall be accompanied by a certified check or bid bond payable to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government in an amount not less than Five Percent (5%) of the base bid. Bid bond shall be executed by a Surety Company authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky and countersigned by a licensed Kentucky Resident Agent, representing the Surety Company. Bid Bonds are not required for bids under \$50,000. A cashier's check or irrevocable letter of credit is an acceptable form of bid security.

8. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

CONTRACTORS shall submit their bids via Ion Wave not later than 2:00 p.m. local time, <u>May 31, 2022</u>. Bids will remain sealed until <u>May 31, 2022</u>, 2:00 pm, the official Bid closure time. Bids received after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids will not be accepted.

Bid submittals and bid tab sheet will be immediately available after bid opening, under the Documents link on Ion Wave.

9. **RIGHT TO REJECT**

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities and/or technicalities where the best interest of the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government may be served.

10. NOTIFICATION TO THE LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN AND CURRENT WORKFORCE

The successful bidder must submit the following to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government:

- 1. Affirmative Action Plan for his/her firm.
- 2. Current Workforce Analysis Form

Failure to submit this as required herein may result in disqualification of the Bidder from the award of the contract.

11. NOTICE CONCERNING MWDBE and Veteran Goals

Notice of requirement for Affirmative Action to ensure Equal Employment Opportunities and Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Contract participation. Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) consists of Minority-Owned Business Enterprises (MBE) and Woman-Owned Business Enterprises (WBE).

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government has set a goal that not less than ten percent (10%) of the total value of this Contract be subcontracted to Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, which is made up of MBEs and WBEs, and set a goal that not less than three percent (3%) of the total value of this Contract be subcontracted to Veteran-Owned Small Businesses. The goals for the utilization of Disadvantaged Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Small Businesses as subcontractors are recommended goals. Contractor(s) who fail to meet such goals will be expected to provide written explanations to the Director of the Division of Purchasing of efforts they have made to accomplish the recommended goal, and the extent to which they are successful in accomplishing the recommended goal will be a consideration in the procurement process. Depending on the funding source, other DBE goals may apply.

For assistance in locating Disadvantaged Business Enterprise and Veteran-Owned Small Businesses as Subcontractors contact:

Sherita Miller, Division of Central Purchasing Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government 200 East Main Street, 3rd Floor, Room 338 Lexington, Kentucky 40507 859-258-3323 smiller@lexingtonky.gov

12. AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT

CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE FOR AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT EXPENDITURES

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government ("LFUCG") may classify the subject matter of this bid as an expenditure under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021. Expenditures under the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 require evidence of of the contractor's compliance with Federal law. Therefore, by the signature below of an authorized company representative, you certify that the information below is understood, agreed, and correct. Any misrepresentations may result in the termination of the contract and/or prosecution under applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and false claims.

The bidder agrees and understands that in addition to all conditions stated within the attached bid documents, the following conditions will also apply to any Agreement entered between bidder and LFUCG, if LFUCG classifies the subject matter of this bid as an expenditure under the Amerian Rescue Plan Act. The bidder further certifies that it can and will comply with these conditions, if this bid is accepted and an Agreement is executed:

1. Any Agreement executed as a result of acceptance of this bid may be governed in accordance with 2 CFR Part 200 and all other applicable Federal law and regulations and guidance issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

2. Pursuant to 24 CFR 85.43, any Agreement executed as a result of acceptance of this bid can be terminated if the contractor fails to comply with any term of the award. This Agreement may be terminated for convenience in accordance with 24 CFR 85.44 upon written notice by LFUCG. Either party may terminate this Agreement with thirty (30) days written notice to the other party, in which case the Agreement shall terminate on the thirtieth day. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be entitled to that portion of total compensation due under this Agreement for good cause shown with forty-five (45) days written notice, which shall explain the party's cause for the termination. If the parties do not reach a settlement before the end of the 45 days, then the Agreement shall terminate on the forty-fifth day.

3. The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. The contractor will

take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- (1) Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- (2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin.
- (3) The contractor will not discharge or in any other manner discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because such employee or applicant has inquired about, discussed, or disclosed the compensation of the employee or applicant or another employee or applicant. This provision shall not apply to instances in which an employee who has access to the compensation information of other employees or applicants as a part of such employee's essential job functions discloses the compensation of such other employees or applicants to individuals who do not otherwise have access to such information, unless such disclosure is in response to a formal complaint or charge, in furtherance of an investigation, proceeding, hearing, or action, including an investigation conducted by the employer, or is consistent with the contractor's legal duty to furnish information.
- (4) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the contractor's commitments under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (5) The contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (6) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (7) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (8) The contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (8) in every subcontract or purchase order

unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance.

Provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

4. If fulfillment of the contract requires the contractor to employ mechanic's or laborers, the contractor further agrees that it can and will comply with the following:

- (1) Overtime requirements: No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such a workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such a workweek.
- (2) Violation: liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1) of this section.
- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. LFUCG shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2) of this section.
- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower-tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this section.

5. The contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.

6. The contractor shall report each violation to LFUCG and understands and agrees that LFUCG will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Treasury Department and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

7. The contractor shall include these requirements in numerial paragraphs 5 and 6 in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with American Rescue Plan Act funding.

8. The contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

9. The contractor shall report each violation to LFUCG and understands and agrees that LFUCG will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Treasury Department and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency Regional Office.

10. The contractor shall include these requirements in numerical paragraphs 8 and 9 in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with American Rescue Plan Act funds.

11. The contractor shall comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.

12. The contractor shall report each violation to LFUCG and understands and agrees that LFUCG will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the Treasury Department and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency regional office.

13. The contractor shall include these requirements in numerical paragraphs 11 and 12 in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with American Rescue Plan Act funds.

14. The contractor shall include this language in any subcontract it executes to fulfill the terms of this bid: "the sub-grantee, contractor, subcontractor, successor, transferee, and assignee shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, which prohibits recipients of federal financial assistance from excluding from a program or activity, denying benefits of, or otherwise discriminating against a person on the basis of race, color, or national origin (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq.), as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract (or agreement). Title VI also includes protection to persons with 'Limited English Proficiency' in any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., as implemented by the Department of the Treasury's Title VI regulations, 31 CFR Part 22, which are herein financial assistance, 31 CFR Part 22, and herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract or agreement."

15. Contractors who apply or bid for an award of \$100,000 or more shall file the required certification that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or

organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. § 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier, up to the recipient. The required certification is included here:

- a. The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
 - (3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- b. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

Signature

Date

13. PRE-BID CONFERENCE

A pre-bid conference is planned for May 19, 2022, 2:30 pm, 956 Turkey Foot Dr, Lexington, KY.

END OF SECTION

PART II

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

INDEX

- 1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS
- 2. PREPARATION OF BID
- 3. SUBCONTRACTS
- 4. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDER
- 5. BID SECURITY
- 6. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT
- 7. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- 8. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE
- 9. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS
- 10. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE
- 11. POWER OF ATTORNEY
- 12. TAXES AND WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION
- 13. LAWS AND REGULATIONS
- 14. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND PERMITS
- 15. PREVAILING WAGE LAW AND MINIMUM HOURLY RATES
- 16. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN
- 17. CONTRACT TIME
- 18. SUBSTITUTION OR "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS
- 19. ALTERNATE BIDS
- 20. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT
- 21. ASSISTANCE TO BE OFFERED TO DBE CONTRACTORS
- 22. LFUCG NON-APPROPRIATION CLAUSE

PART II

INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government (herein called the OWNER) invites bids from firms on the project described in the Advertisement for Bids. The OWNER will receive bids via Ion Wave, at the time and in the manner set forth in the Advertisement for Bids, and the Bids. The OWNER may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within 120 days after the actual time and date of the bid opening, but OWNER may, in its sole discretion, release any bid and return the Bid Security prior to that date.

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government assumes no responsibility for bids that are not delivered as indicated above.

2. PREPARATION OF BID

The bid must be submitted with the entire proposal and include all pages. All blank spaces for the bid prices must be filled in, either in ink or typewritten, for both unit prices and extensions. Totals for each bid item must be added to show the total amount of the bid.

3. SUBCONTRACTS

The bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this Contract must be acceptable to the OWNER. All proposed subcontractors must be identified on the Form of Proposal. Prior to the award of Contract, the OWNER or the OWNER'S representative will advise the CONTRACTOR of the acceptance and approval thereof or of any action necessary to be taken. Should any Subcontractor be rejected by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall present a new name and/or firm to the OWNER at no change in the Contract Price.

4. QUALIFICATION OF BIDDER

The OWNER may make such investigations as the OWNER deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the Work, and the bidder shall furnish to the OWNER all such information and data for this purpose as the OWNER may request. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the OWNER that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

In evaluating Bids, OWNER shall consider the qualifications of the BIDDERS, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternatives and unit prices, as requested. OWNER may consider maintenance requirements, performance data, and disruption or damage to private property. It is OWNER'S intent to accept alternatives by the bid forms, in the order in which they are listed in the Bid Form but OWNER may accept or decline them in order or combination. The contract, if awarded, will be awarded to the lowest responsive and qualified, responsible BIDDER based upon OWNER'S evaluation which indicates that the award will be in the best interest of OWNER and the general public.

In the event there is any question as to the bidder's qualifications and ability to complete the work, a final determination will be made in accordance with a fair evaluation by the Urban County Government of the above listed elements.

- A. If the OWNER requires filling out a detailed financial statement, the bidder may provide its current certified financial statement(s) for the required time interval.
- B. Corporate firms are required to be registered with the Office of the Secretary of State, Commonwealth of Kentucky.
- C. Documents Required of CONTRACTOR (1) A sworn statement signed by the President or owner of the Company regarding all current work in progress anywhere; (2) A document showing the percent of completion of each project and the total worth of each project; and (3) Documentation showing the percentage of the DBE employment levels on each project of the Bidder's current work force, and DBE participation levels for Subcontractors.
- D. Optional OWNER Requirements The OWNER, at its discretion, may require the BIDDER/CONTRACTOR to provide: (1) A current detailed financial statement for a period including up to 3 prior years. (2) Financial security or insurance in amounts and kinds acceptable to the OWNER to meet the financial responsibility requirements for the CONTRACTOR to indemnify the OWNER. (3) Additional information and/or DBE work force data, as well as DBE participation data.

Each bidder agrees to waive any claim it has or may have against the Owner and their respective employees, arising out of or in connection with the administration, evaluation, or recommendation of any bid.

5. BID SECURITY

- A. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid bond prepared on a Form of Bid Bond and attached hereto, duly executed by the bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the OWNER, in the amount of 5% of the bid. Such bid bond will be returned to the unsuccessful bidder(s) only upon written request to the Director of Central Purchasing within seven (7) days of opening of bids. Bid bond shall be made payable to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. Bid security is not required for projects under \$50,000.
- B. Bonds shall be placed with an agent licensed in Kentucky with surety authorized to do business within the state. When the premium is paid for such coverage, the full commission payable shall be paid to such local agent who shall not divide such commission with any person other than a duly licensed resident local agent.

6. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ENTER INTO CONTRACT

The successful bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the Contract and bonds required within ten (10) days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the OWNER, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his bid.

7. TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Bidder must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" from the OWNER and to fully complete the Project within the time as specified in the Contract. Bidder must agree also to pay <u>\$250.00</u> per day thereafter deadline for final completion.

Given the uncertainty caused by the Covid-19 pandemic, following contract award, a Notice to Proceed will be issued on a date mutually agreed upon by both parties within 30 days of contract award. Contractors will be required to follow any state or local Healthy At Work guidelines.

8. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

A. It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid, to (a) examine the Contract Documents thoroughly, (b) visit the site(s) to become familiar with local conditions that may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the work, (c) consider Federal, State and Local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the work, (d) study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents, and (e) notify Owner of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies in the Contract Documents.

- B. Bidders should examine the requirements of Section 4 of the General Conditions for information pertaining to subsurface conditions, underground structures, underground facilities, and availability of lands, easements, and rights-of-way. The completeness of data, presented in the Contract Documents, pertaining to subsurface conditions, underground structures, and underground facilities for the purposes of bidding or construction is not assured. The Bidder will, at Bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies and obtain any additional information and data which pertain to the physical conditions (surface and subsurface) which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the Work and which Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. On request in advance, OWNER will provide access to the site to conduct such explorations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidder shall fill all holes, clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- C. The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this paragraph; that without exception the Bid is premised upon furnishing and performing the Work required by the Contract Documents and such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction as may be indicated in or required by the Contract Documents; and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

9. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS

No interpretation of the meaning of the Contract Documents will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to the Director of Central Purchasing, who in turn will have an addendum issued under signature of the Project Manager for the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, and to be given consideration must be received at least <u>seven</u> (7) days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested, faxed or emailed to all prospective bidders. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

10. SECURITY FOR FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

A. Simultaneously with his delivery of the executed Contracts, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for the faithful performance of

this Contract and for payment of all persons performing labor on the Project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract, as specified in the General Conditions. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the OWNER and authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

- B. All bonds required by this Contract and laws of this State shall be placed with agents licensed in the State of Kentucky. When the premium is paid for such coverages, the full commission shall be paid to such local agent who shall not divide such commission with any person other than a duly licensed resident local agent.
- C. Contractor shall use standard Performance and Payment Bond forms such as documents provided with this contract book or AIA form A312-1984 (or later).

11. POWER OF ATTORNEY

Attorney-in-fact who signs bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

12. TAXES AND WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION

The CONTRACTOR and subcontractor will be required to accept liability for payment of all payroll taxes, sales and use tax, and all other taxes or deductions required by local, state or federal law. Each shall carry Workmen's Compensation Insurance to the full amounts as required by Statutes and shall include the cost of all foregoing items in the proposal. The CONTRACTOR will not otherwise be reimbursed or compensated for such tax payments. The CONTRACTOR is urged to ascertain at his own risk his actual tax liability in connection with the execution or performance of his Contract.

13. LAWS AND REGULATIONS

The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable state laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the Project shall apply to the Contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract, the same as though herein written out in full.

14. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL AND PERMITS

The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors performing work on projects on behalf of the OWNER shall also comply with all applicable federal, state, and local environmental regulations and all requirements and conditions set forth in "special" permits including but not limited to Corp of Engineers 404 permits, 401 Water Quality Certifications, Stream Crossing and Floodplain Encroachment Permits as described in Part 4 General Conditions Paragraph 5.17.

15. PREVAILING WAGE LAW AND MINIMUM HOURLY RATES

Federal wage rates and regulations, if required for this Project, will be as described in the Special Conditions.

16. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

The successful Bidder must submit the entire proposal with their bid, the following items to the Urban County Government:

- 1. Certification of Bid Proposal/DBE see Part III
- 2. KYTC DBE Provisions see Part III
- 3. DBE Subcontractor Bidders List see Part III

A Work Force Analysis Form shall be submitted for each Contract. Failure to submit any of these items as required herein may result in disqualification of the Bidder from award of the Contract.

17. CONTRACT TIME

The number of calendar days within which the Work is to be substantially completed and ready for final payment (the Contract Time) is set forth in the Contract Agreement.

18. SUBSTITUTE OR "APPROVED EQUAL" ITEMS

The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications without consideration of possible substitute or "approved equal" items. Whenever it is indicated in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications that a substitute or "approved equal" item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by the CONTRACTOR if acceptable to the OWNER, application for such acceptance will not be considered by the OWNER until after the effective date of the Agreement. The procedure for submission of any such application by the CONTRACTOR and consideration by the OWNER is set forth in the General Conditions.

19. ALTERNATE BIDS

Bidders shall submit alternate bids/proposals only if and when such alternate bids/proposals have been specifically requested in an Invitation for Bids. If alternate bids/proposals are requested in an Invitation for Bids, the form of submission of such alternate bid and the conditions under which such alternate bids will be considered for award of a contract will be established in the Invitation.

Any Bidder who submits a bid incorporating an alternate proposal when alternate bids/proposals have not been requested in the Invitation for Bids shall have his/her bid rejected as non-responsive.

Any Bidder who submits a bid incorporating two (2) or more prices for an item or groups of items (unless such method of pricing is requested in the Invitation for Bids), or which imposes conditions for acceptance other than those established in the Invitation for Bids, shall have their bid rejected as non-responsive.

20. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT

When OWNER gives a Notice of Award to the successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with all other written Contract Documents attached. Within ten days thereafter, CONTRACTOR shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to OWNER with the required Bonds, Certificate of Insurance, and Power of Attorney. The OWNER will deliver one fully signed counterpart to CONTRACTOR at such time as it has been signed by the Mayor.

21. ASSISTANCE TO BE OFFERED TO DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (MWDBE) CONTRACTORS AND VETERAN OWNED SMALL BUSINESSES

A. Outreach for MWDBE(s) and Veteran Owned Small Businesses (VOSB)

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government (LFUCG) maintains a database of MWDBE contractors and Veteran Owned Small Businesses. When a LFUCG construction project is advertised for bidding, notices are sent to companies registered at <u>https://lexingtonky.ionwave.net</u>. The notices describe the project and indicate the deadline for submitting bids.

If you wish to be added to the LFUCG MWDBE contractor database, please contact:

Sherita Miller, Division of Central Purchasing Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government 200 East Main Street, Room 338 Lexington, Kentucky 40507 smiller@lexingtonky.gov B. Bid Bond Assistance for MWDBE(s)

For those MWDBE contractors who wish to bid on LFUCG project, bid bond assistance is available. This bid bond assistance is in the form of a "Letter of Certification" which is accepted by the LFUCG's Division of Purchasing, in lieu of a bid bond. The "Letter of Certification" must be included in the bid package when it is submitted to the Division of Purchasing. The "Letter of Certification" will reference the specific project for which the bid is being submitted, and the time and date on which the bid is due. Bid bond assistance must be requested from the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government's Division of Central Purchasing.

C. Eligibility for Bid Bond Assistance for MWDBE(s)

In order to be eligible for any Bid bonding assistance, a MWDBE construction company must be owned or controlled at the level of 51% or more by a member or members of a minority group or females. Prior to receiving assistance, a statement providing evidence of ownership and control of the company by a member or members of a minority group or females must be signed by the Owner or corporate officer and by an attorney or accountant submitted to:

Sherita Miller, Division of Central Purchasing Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government 200 East Main Street, Room 338 Lexington, Kentucky 40507 smiller@lexingtonky.gov

D. MWDBE and Veteran Subcontractors

The LFUCG will, upon request, assist prime contractors in the procurement of eligible DBE subcontractors in an effort to achieve a 10% minimum MWDBE and a 3% minimum Veteran goal.

For a list of eligible subcontractors, please contact:

Sherita Miller, Division of Central Purchasing Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government 200 East Main Street, Room 338 Lexington, Kentucky 40507 <u>smiller@lexingtonky.gov</u>

22. LFUCG NON-APPROPRIATION CLAUSE

Contractor acknowledges that the LFUCG is a governmental entity, and the contract validity is based upon the availability of public funding under the authority of its statutory mandate.

In the event that public funds are unavailable and not appropriated for the performance of the LFUCG's obligations under this contract, then this contract shall automatically expire without penalty to the LFUCG thirty (30) days after written notice to Contractor of the unavailability and non-appropriation of public funds. It is expressly agreed that the LFUCG shall not activate this non-appropriation provision for its convenience or to circumvent the requirements of this contract, but only as an emergency fiscal measure during a substantial fiscal crisis, which affects generally its governmental operations.

In the event of a change in the LFUCG's statutory authority, mandate and mandated functions, by state and federal legislative or regulatory action, which adversely affects the LFUCG's authority to continue its obligations under this contract, then this contract shall automatically terminate without penalty to the LFUCG upon written notice to Contractor of such limitation or change in the LFUCG's legal authority.

END OF SECTION

PART III

FORM OF PROPOSAL

INDEX

1.	FORM OF PROPOSAL	P-2
2.	LEGAL STATUS OF BIDDER	P-4
3	BIDDERS AFFIDAVIT	P-5
4.	BID SCHEDULE – SCHEDULE OF VALUES	P-6
5.	STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS	P-10
6.	LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS	P-14
7.	LEXINGTON FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT MWDBE PARTICIPATION GOALS, FORMS, AND GOOD FAITH EFFORTS	P-16
8.	AUTHENTICATION OF BID AND STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION AND NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST	P-29
9.	STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE	P-30
10.	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT	P-32
11.	EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY AFFIRMATIVE ACTION POLICY	P-36
12.	WORKFORCE ANALYSIS	P-37
13.	EVIDENCE OF INSURABILITY	P-38
14.	DEBARRED FIRMS	P-39
15.	DEBARRED CERTIFICATION	P-40

PART III

Invitation to Bid No. 46-2022

Ecton Park Concession and Restroom Building

1. FORM OF PROPOSAL

Place: Lexington, Kentucky

Date: _____

The following Form of Proposal shall be followed exactly in submitting a proposal for this Work.

This Proposal Submitted by

(Name and Address of Bidding Contractor)

(Hereinafter	r called	"Bidder"),	organized and	existing	under the laws of	f the State of	,	doing
business as							"a	
		1 * **		1	1. 1.1			

corporation," "a partnership", or an "individual" as applicable.

To: <u>Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government</u> (Hereinafter called "OWNER") Office of the Director of Purchasing 200 East Main Street, 3rd Floor Lexington, KY 40507

Gentlemen:

The Bidder, in compliance with your Invitation for Bids for the <u>Ecton Park Concession and Restroom</u> <u>Building</u> having examined the Plans and Specifications with related documents, having examined the site for proposed Work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, and supplies, and to construct the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the lump sum and/or unit prices stated hereinafter. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is a part. The Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

Addendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.DateAddendum No.Date

Insert above the number and the date of any Addendum issued and received. If none has been issued and received, the word "NONE" should be inserted.

2. <u>LEGAL STATUS OF BIDDER</u>

A corporation duly organized and doing business under the laws of the State of	itle
A Partnership, all of the members of which, with addresses are: (Designate general partners as suc	ch)
An individual, whose signature is affixed to this Bid/Proposal (please print name)	

*(The Bidder shall fill out the appropriate form and strike out the other two.)

3.	BIDDERS AFFIDAVIT	
Comes	the Affiant,, and after being first duly sworn, states under	r
penalt	of perjury as follows:	
	1. His/her name is and he/she is the individua	ıl
	submitting the bid or is the authorized representative of	
	, the entity submitting the bid	d
	(hereinafter referred to as "Bidder").	
	2. Bidder will pay all taxes and fees, which are owed to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government at the time the bid	d
	is submitted, prior to award of the contract and will maintain a "current" status in regard to those taxes and fees during the life	è
	of the contract.	
	3. Bidder will obtain a Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government business license, if applicable, prior to award of th	e
	contract.	
	4. Bidder has authorized the Division of Central Purchasing to verify the above-mentioned information with the Division of	of
	Revenue and to disclose to the Urban County Council that taxes and/or fees are delinquent or that a business license has no	ot
	been obtained.	
	5. Bidder has not knowingly violated any provision of Chapter 25 of the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government Cod	e
	of Ordinances, known as the "Ethics Act."	
	6. Bidder acknowledges that "knowingly" for purposes of this Affidavit means, with respect to conduct or to circumstance	s
	described by a statute or ordinance defining an offense, that a person is aware or should have been aware that his conduct is o	of
	that nature or that the circumstance exists.	
Signat	ure Printed Name	
-		
Title	Date	

Address

of___

Notary Public [seal of notary]

P-5

(Affiant)

(Title)

______this____day of_____, 20____.

My commission expires:

Company Name

Subscribed and sworn to before me by _____

4. <u>BID SCHEDULE – SCHEDULE OF VALUES</u>

The Bidder agrees to perform all the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Plans for the following proposed lump sum and/or unit prices, if applicable, which shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, supplies, equipment and/or vehicle usage, services, all items of cost, overhead, taxes (federal, state, local), and profit for the Contractor and any Subcontractor involved, within the time set forth herein. If unit prices are applicable, Bidder must make the extensions and additions showing the total amount of bid.

Form of proposal must include unit bid prices written in words, unit price written in numbers and total amount bid (unit price x quantity) per line item OR bid may be considered non-responsive. In case of price discrepancy, unit bid price written in words will prevail followed by unit price written in numbers then total amount bid per line item.

If a discrepancy between the unit price and the item total exists, the unit price prevails except: If the unit price is illegible, omitted, or the same as the item total, item total prevails and the unit price is the quotient of the item total and the quantity.

If the unit price and the item total are illegible or are omitted, the bid may be determined nonresponsive. If a lump sum total price is illegible or is omitted, the bid may be determined nonresponsive.

For a unit price based bid, the sum of the item totals is the bid amount the Division uses for bid comparison.

The LFUCG's decision on the bid amount is final.

Enter Bid Schedule pricing in line items tab in IonWave.

Item No.	Description	Unit	Quantity
1.	Base Bid Ecton Park Concession and Restroom Building construction as per specs.	LS	1
2.	Alternate 1 - Add. Construct accessible sidewalk from existing bleacher pad to existing accessible bleachers at Softball Field as per specs.	LS	1
3.	Alternate 2 - Add. Construct new trench drain at existing backstop fence including storm drainage structures at Softball Field. Restore infield mix and disturbed lawn areas as per specs.	LS	1
4.	Alternate 3 – Add. Replace asphalt shingle roofing (in the base bid) with standing seam metal roofing as per specs.	LS	1

Submitted by:

Firm

Address

City, State & Zip

Bid must be signed: (original signature)

Signature of Authorized Company Representative – Title

Representative/s Name (Typed or Printed)

Area Code – Phone – Fax #

E-Mail Address

OFFICIAL ADDRESS:

(Seal if Bid is by Corporation)

By signing this form you agree to ALL terms, conditions, and associated forms in this bid package

5. STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

The following statement of the Bidder's qualifications is required to be filled in, executed, and submitted with the Proposal:

1.	Name of Bidder:	
2.	Permanent Place of Business:	
3.	When Organized:	
4.	Where Incorporated:	
5.	Construction Plant and Equipment Available for this Project:	
	(Attach Separate Sheet If Necessary)	
6.	Financial Condition:	
	If specifically requested by the OWNER, the apparent low Bidder is required to submy ears audited financial statements to the OWNER'S Division of Central Purchasin calendar days following the bid opening.	
7.	In the event the Contract is awarded to the undersigned, surety bonds will be furnishe	d by:
	(Surety)	
	Signed:(Representative of Surety)	

8. The following is a list of similar projects performed by the Bidder: (Attach separate sheet if necessary).

<u>NAME</u>	LOCATION	CONTRACT SUM

9. The Bidder has now under contract and bonded the following projects:

NAME	LOCATION	CONTRACT SUM

10. List Key Bidder Personnel who will work on this Project.

<u>NAME</u>	POSITION DESCRIPTION	NO. OF YEARS <u>WITH BIDDER</u>

11. DBE Participation on current bonded projects under contract:

<u>SUBCONTRACTORS</u> (LIST)	<u>PROJECT</u> (SPECIFIC TYPE)	DBE	<u>% of WORK</u>

(USE ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

12. We acknowledge that, if we are the apparent low Bidder, we will submit to the OWNER within 7 calendar days following the Bid Opening, a sworn statement on the OWNER'S form regarding all current work on hand and under contract, and a statement on the OWNER'S form of the experience of our officers, office management and field management personnel. Additionally, if requested by the OWNER, we will within 7 days following the request submit audited financial statements and loss history for insurance claims for the 3 most recent years (or a lesser period stipulated by the OWNER)—all in accordance with the Bid Documents.

Respectfully submitted:

(Name of Contracting Firm)	
BY:	
TITLE:	
DATE	

6. <u>LIST OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS</u>

The following list of proposed subcontractors is required by the OWNER to be executed, completed and submitted with the BIDDER'S FORM OF PROPOSAL. All subcontractors are subject to approval of the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. Failure to submit this list completely filled out may be cause for rejection of bid.

BRANCH OF WORK-LIST	<u>DBE</u> Work	% of <u>EACH MAJOR ITEM</u>

LIST OF MATERIALS/ SUPPLIERS

Bidders are hereby advised that this list must be complete and submitted with the Bid.

Listing "as per plans and specifications", will not be considered as sufficient identification. Where more than one "Make or Brand" is listed for any one item, the Owner has the right to select the one to be used.

Category	Manufacturer/Supplier	Date Quoted/Good Thru

7. Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government MWDBE PARTICIPATION GOALS

A. GENERAL

- 1) The LFUCG request all potential contractors to make a concerted effort to include Minority-Owned (MBE), Woman-Owned (WBE), Disadvantaged (DBE) Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Small Businesses (VOSB) as subcontractors or suppliers in their bids.
- 2) Toward that end, the LFUCG has established 10% of total procurement costs as a Goal for participation of Minority-Owned, Woman-Owned and Disadvantaged Businesses on this contract.
- 3) It is therefore a request of each Bidder to include in its bid, the same goal (10%) for MWDBE participation and other requirements as outlined in this section.
- 4) The LFUCG has also established a 3% of total procurement costs as a Goal for participation for of Veteran-Owned Businesses.
- 5) It is therefore a request of each Bidder to include in its bid, the same goal (3%) for Veteran-Owned participation and other requirements as outlined in this section.

B. PROCEDURES

- 1) The successful bidder will be required to report to the LFUCG, the dollar amounts of all payments submitted to Minority-Owned, Woman-Owned or Veteran-Owned subcontractors and suppliers for work done or materials purchased for this contract. (See Subcontractor Monthly Payment Report)
- 2) Replacement of a Minority-Owned, Woman-Owned or Veteran-Owned subcontractor or supplier listed in the original submittal must be requested in writing and must be accompanied by documentation of Good Faith Efforts to replace the subcontractor / supplier with another MWDBE Firm; this is subject to approval by the LFUCG. (See LFUCG MWDBE Substitution Form)
- 3) For assistance in identifying qualified, certified businesses to solicit for potential contracting opportunities, bidders may contact:

a) The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, Division of Central Purchasing (859-258-3320)

4) The LFUCG will make every effort to notify interested MWDBE and Veteran-Owned subcontractors and suppliers of each Bid Package, including information on the scope of work, the pre-bid meeting time and location, the bid date, and all other pertinent information regarding the project.

C. DEFINITIONS

- 1) A Minority-Owned Business Enterprise (MBE) is defined as a business which is certified as being at least 51% owned, managed and controlled by persons of African American, Hispanic, Asian, Pacific Islander, American Indian or Alaskan Native Heritage.
- 2) A Woman-Owned Business Enterprise (WBE) is defined as a business which is certified as

being at least 51% owned, managed and controlled by one or more women.

- 3) A Disadvantaged Business (DBE) is defined as a business which is certified as being at least 51% owned, managed and controlled by a person(s) that are economically and socially disadvantaged.
- 4) A Veteran-Owned Small Business (VOSB) is defined as a business which is certified as being at least 51% owned, managed and controlled by a veteran and/or a service disabled veteran.
- 5) Good Faith Efforts are efforts that, given all relevant circumstances, a bidder or proposer actively and aggressively seeking to meet the goals, can reasonably be expected to make. In evaluating good faith efforts made toward achieving the goals, whether the bidder or proposer has performed the efforts outlined in the Obligations of Bidder for Good Faith Efforts outlined in this document will be considered, along with any other relevant factors.

D. OBLIGATION OF BIDDER FOR GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

- 1) The bidder shall make a Good Faith Effort to achieve the Participation Goal for MWDBE and Veteran-Owned subcontractors/suppliers. The failure to meet the goal shall not necessarily be cause for disqualification of the bidder; however, bidders not meeting the goal are required to furnish with their bids <u>written documentation</u> of their Good Faith Efforts to do so.
- 2) Award of Contract shall be conditioned upon satisfaction of the requirements set forth herein.
- 3) The Form of Proposal includes a section entitled "MWDBE Participation Form". The applicable information must be completed and submitted as outlined below.
- 4) Failure to submit this information as requested may be cause for rejection of bid or delay in contract award.

E. DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED FOR GOOD FAITH EFFORTS

- Bidders reaching the Goal are required to submit only the MWDBE Participation Form." The form must be fully completed including names and telephone number of participating MWDBE firm(s); type of work to be performed; estimated value of the contract and value expressed as a percentage of the total Lump Sum Bid Price. The form must be signed and dated, and is to be submitted with the bid.
- 2) Bidders not reaching the Goal must submit the "MWDBE Participation Form", the "Quote Summary Form" and a written statement documenting their Good Faith Effort to do so. If bid includes no MWDBE and/or Veteran participation, bidder shall enter "None" on the subcontractor / supplier form). In addition, the bidder must submit written proof of their Good Faith Efforts to meet the Participation Goal:

a. Advertised opportunities to participate in the contract in at least two (2) publications of general circulation media; trade and professional association publications; small and minority business or trade publications; and publications or trades targeting minority, women and disadvantaged businesses not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the deadline for submission

of bids to allow MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses to participate.

b. Included documentation of advertising in the above publications with the bidders good faith efforts package

c. Attended LFUCG Central Purchasing Economic Inclusion Outreach event

d. Attended pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by LFUCG to inform MWDBEs and/or Veteran-Owned businesses of subcontracting opportunities

e. Sponsored Economic Inclusion event to provide networking opportunities for prime contractors and MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses.

f. Requested a list of MWDBE and/or Veteran subcontractors or suppliers from LFUCG and showed evidence of contacting the companies on the list(s).

g. Contacted organizations that work with MWDBE companies for assistance in finding certified MWBDE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses to work on this project. Those contacted and their responses should be a part of the bidder's good faith efforts documentation.

h. Sent written notices, by certified mail, email or facsimile, to qualified, certified MWDBEs and/or Veteran-Owned businesses soliciting their participation in the contract not less than seven (7) days prior to the deadline for submission of bids to allow them to participate effectively.

i. Followed up initial solicitations by contacting MWDBEs and Veteran-Owned Businesses to determine their level of interest.

j. Provided the interested MWBDE firm and/or Veteran-Owned business with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract.

k. Selected portions of the work to be performed by MWDBE firms and/or Veteran-Owned businesses in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MWDBE and Veteran participation, even when the prime contractor may otherwise perform these work items with its own workforce

1. Negotiated in good faith with interested MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached.

m. Included documentation of quotations received from interested MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses which were not used due to uncompetitive pricing or were rejected as unacceptable and/or copies of responses from firms indicating that they would not be submitting a bid.

n. Bidder has to submit sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a MWDBE and/or Veteran-Owned business's quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy MWDBE and Veteran goals.

o. Made an effort to offer assistance to or refer interested MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses to obtain the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal

p. Made efforts to expand the search for MWBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses beyond the usual geographic boundaries.

q. Other--any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include MWDBE and Veteran participation.

<u>Note</u>: Failure to submit any of the documentation requested in this section may be cause for rejection of bid. Bidders may include any other documentation deemed relevant to this requirement which is subject to review by the MBE Liaison. Documentation of Good Faith Efforts must be submitted with the Bid, if the participation Goal is not met.



MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

Sherita Miller, MPA Minority Business Enterprise Liaison Division of Central Purchasing Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government 200 East Main Street Lexington, KY 40507 <u>smiller@lexingtonky.gov</u> 859-258-3323

OUR MISSION: The mission of the Minority Business Enterprise Program is to facilitate the full participation of minority and women owned businesses in the procurement process and to promote economic inclusion as a business imperative essential to the long term economic viability of Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government.

To that end the city council adopted and implemented Resolution 484-2017 – A Certified Minority, Women and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise ten percent (10%) minimum goal and a three (3%) minimum goal for Certified Veteran-Owned Small Businesses and Certified Service Disabled Veteran – Owned Businesses for government contracts.

The resolution states the following definitions shall be used for the purposes of reaching these goals (a full copy is available in Central Purchasing):

Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) – a business in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned, managed and controlled by a person(s) who is socially and economically disadvantaged as define by 49 CFR subpart 26.

Certified Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) – a business in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned, managed and controlled by an ethnic minority (i.e. African American, Asian American/Pacific Islander, Hispanic Islander, Native American/Native Alaskan Indian) as defined in federal law or regulation as it may be amended from time-to-time.

Certified Women Business Enterprise (WBE) – a business in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned, managed and controlled by a woman.

Certified Veteran-Owned Small Business (VOSB) – a business in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned, managed and controlled by a veteran who served on active duty with the U.S. Army, Air Force, Navy, Marines or Coast Guard.

Certified Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Business (SDVOSB) – a business in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned, managed and controlled by a disabled veteran who served on active duty with the U.S. Army, Air Force, Navy, Marines or Coast Guard.

The term "Certified" shall mean the business is appropriately certified, licensed, verified, or validated by an organization or entity recognized by the Division of Purchasing as having the appropriate credentials to make a determination as to the status of the business.

To comply with Resolution 484-2017, prime contractors and minority, women and veteran owned businesses must

enroll in the new Diverse Business Management Compliance system, https://lexingtonky.diversitycompliance.com/

We have compiled the list below to help you locate certified MBE, WBE and DBE certified businesses. Below is a listing of contacts for LFUCG Certified MWDBEs and Veteran-Owned Small Businesses in (https://lexingtonky.ionwave.net)

Business	Contact	Email Address	Phone
LFUCG	Sherita Miller	smiller@lexingtonky.gov	859-258-3323
Commerce Lexington – Minority Business Development	Tyrone Tyra	ttyra@commercelexington.com	859-226-1625
Tri-State Minority Supplier Diversity Council	Susan Marston	smarston@tsmsdc.com	502-365-9762
Small Business Development Council	Shawn Rogers UK SBDC	shawn.rogers@uky.edu	859-257-7666
Community Ventures Corporation	Phyllis Alcorn	palcorn@cvky.org	859-231-0054
KY Transportation Cabinet (KYTC)	Melvin Bynes	Melvin.bynes2@ky.gov	502-564-3601
KYTC Pre-Qualification	Shella Eagle	Shella.Eagle@ky.gov	502-782-4815
Ohio River Valley Women's Business Council (WBENC)	Sheila Mixon	smixon@orvwbc.org	513-487-6537
Kentucky MWBE Certification Program	Yvette Smith, Kentucky Finance Cabinet	<u>Yvette.Smith@ky.gov</u>	502-564-8099
National Women Business Owner's Council (NWBOC)	Janet Harris-Lange	janet@nwboc.org	800-675-5066
Small Business Administration	Robert Coffey	robertcoffey@sba.gov	502-582-5971
LaVoz de Kentucky	Andres Cruz	lavozdeky@yahoo.com	859-621-2106
The Key News Journal	Patrice Muhammad	production@keynewsjournal.com	859-685-8488



LFUCG MWDBE PARTICIPATION FORM Bid/RFP/Quote Reference #_____

The MWDBE and/or veteran subcontractors listed have agreed to participate on this Bid/RFP/Quote. If any substitution is made or the total value of the work is changed prior to or after the job is in progress, it is understood that those substitutions must be submitted to Central Purchasing for approval immediately. **Failure to submit a completed form may cause rejection of the bid.**

MWDBE Company, Name, Address, Phone, Email	MBE WBE or DBE	Work to be Performed	Total Dollar Value of the Work	% Value of Total Contract
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				

The undersigned company representative submits the above list of MWDBE firms to be used in accomplishing the work contained in this Bid/RFP/Quote. Any misrepresentation may result in the termination of the contract and/or be subject to applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and false claims.

Company

Company Representative

Date

Title



LFUCG MWDBE SUBSTITUTION FORM Bid/RFP/Quote Reference #_____

The substituted MWDBE and/or veteran subcontractors listed below have agreed to participate on this Bid/RFP/Quote. These substitutions were made prior to or after the job was in progress. These substitutions were made for reasons stated below and are now being submitted to Central Purchasing for approval. By the authorized signature of a representative of our company, we understand that this information will be entered into our file for this project.

SUBSTITUTED MWDBE Company Name, Address, Phone, Email	MWDBE Formally Contracted/ Name, Address, Phone, Email	Work to Be Performed	Reason for the Substitution	Total Dollar Value of the Work	% Value of Total Contract
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					

The undersigned acknowledges that any misrepresentation may result in termination of the contract and/or be subject to applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and false claims.

Company

Company Representative

Date

Title



MWDBE QUOTE SUMMARY FORM

Bid/RFP/Quote Reference #___

The undersigned acknowledges that the minority and/or veteran subcontractors listed on this form did submit a quote to participate on this project. Failure to submit this form may cause rejection of the bid.

Company Name	Contact Person
Address/Phone/Email	Bid Package / Bid Date

MWDBE Company Addres	Contact Person	Contact Information (work phone, Email, cell)	Date Contacted	Services to be performed	Method of Communication (email, phone meeting, ad, event etc)	Total dollars \$\$ Do Not Leave Blank (Attach Documentation)	MBE * AA HA AS NA	Veteran
							Female	

(MBE designation / AA=African American / HA= Hispanic American/AS = Asian American/Pacific Islander/ NA= Native American)

The undersigned acknowledges that all information is accurate. Any misrepresentation may result in termination of the contract and/or be subject to applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and claims.

Company

Company Representative

Date

P-22



The LFUCG has a 10% goal plan adopted by city council to increase the participation of minority and women owned businesses in the procurement process. The LFUCG also has a 3% goal plan adopted by cited council to increase the participation of veteran owned businesses in the procurement process. In order to measure that goal LFUCG will track spending with MWDBE and Veteran contractors on a monthly basis. By the signature below of an authorized company representative, you certify that the information is correct, and that each of the representations set forth below is true. Any misrepresentation may result in termination of the contract and/or prosecution under applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and false claims. Please submit this form monthly to the Division of Central Purchasing/ 200 East Main Street / Room 338 / Lexington, KY 40507.

Bid/RFP/Quote #_

Total Contract Amount Awarded to Prime Contractor for this Project_____

Project Name/ Contract #	Work Period/ From: To:
Company Name:	Address:
Federal Tax ID:	Contact Person:

Subcontractor Vendor ID (name, address, phone, email	Description of Work	Total Subcontract Amount	% of Total Contract Awarded to Prime for this	Total Amount Paid for this Period	Purchase Order number for subcontractor work (please attach	Scheduled Project Start Date	Scheduled Project End Date
			Project		PO)		

By the signature below of an authorized company representative, you certify that the information is correct, and that each of the representations set forth below is true. Any misrepresentations may result in the termination of the contract and/or prosecution under applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and false claims.

Company

Company Representative

Date

Title

P-23

LFUCG STATEMENT OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS Bid/RFP/Quote #_____

By the signature below of an authorized company representative, we certify that we have utilized the following Good Faith Efforts to obtain the maximum participation by MWDBE and Veteran-Owned business enterprises on the project and can supply the appropriate documentation.

_____ Advertised opportunities to participate in the contract in at least two (2) publications of general circulation media; trade and professional association publications; small and minority business or trade publications; and publications or trades targeting minority, women and disadvantaged businesses not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the deadline for submission of bids to allow MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses to participate.

Included documentation of advertising in the above publications with the bidders good faith efforts package

_____ Attended LFUCG Central Purchasing Economic Inclusion Outreach event

Attended pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by LFUCG to inform MWDBEs and/or Veteran-Owned Businesses of subcontracting opportunities

_____ Sponsored Economic Inclusion event to provide networking opportunities for prime contractors and MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses

_____ Requested a list of MWDBE and/or Veteran subcontractors or suppliers from LFUCG and showed evidence of contacting the companies on the list(s).

Contacted organizations that work with MWDBE companies for assistance in finding certified MWBDE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses to work on this project. Those contacted and their responses should be a part of the bidder's good faith efforts documentation.

Sent written notices, by certified mail, email or facsimile, to qualified, certified MWDBEs soliciting their participation in the contract not less than seven (7) days prior to the deadline for submission of bids to allow them to participate effectively.

_____ Followed up initial solicitations by contacting MWDBEs and Veteran-Owned businesses to determine their level of interest.

_____ Provided the interested MWBDE firm and/or Veteran-Owned business with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract.

Selected portions of the work to be performed by MWDBE firms and/or Veteran-Owned businesses in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MWDBE and Veteran participation,

even when the prime contractor may otherwise perform these work items with its own workforce

_____Negotiated in good faith with interested MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached.

Included documentation of quotations received from interested MWDBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses which were not used due to uncompetitive pricing or were rejected as unacceptable and/or copies of responses from firms indicating that they would not be submitting a bid.

<u>Bidder</u> has to submit sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a MWDBE and/or Veteran-Owned business's quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy MWDBE and Veteran goals.

<u>Made an effort to offer assistance to or refer interested MWDBE firms and</u> Veteran-Owned businesses to obtain the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal

_____Made efforts to expand the search for MWBE firms and Veteran-Owned businesses beyond the usual geographic boundaries.

Other--any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include MWDBE **and Veteran participation**.

<u>NOTE</u>: Failure to submit any of the documentation requested in this section may be cause for rejection of bid. Bidders may include any other documentation deemed relevant to this requirement which is subject to approval by the MBE Liaison. Documentation of Good Faith Efforts must be submitted with the Bid, if the participation Goal is not met.

The undersigned acknowledges that all information is accurate. Any misrepresentations may result in termination of the contract and/or be subject to applicable Federal and State laws concerning false statements and claims.

Company

Company Representative

Date

Title

P-25

8. <u>AUTHENTICATION OF BID AND STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION, NON-</u> <u>CONFLICT OF INTEREST</u>

I hereby swear (or affirm) under the penalty for false swearing:

- 1. That I am the Bidder (if the Bidder is an individual), a partner of the Bidder (if the Bidder is a partnership), or an officer or employee of the bidding corporation having authority to sign on its behalf (if the Bidder is a corporation);
- 2. That the attached bid has been arrived at by the Bidder independently, and has been submitted without collusion with, and without any agreement, understanding or planned common course of action, with any other contractor, vendor of materials, supplies, equipment or services described in the Invitation to Bid, designed to limit independent bidding or competition;
- 3. That the contents of the bid or bids have not been communicated by the Bidder or its employees or agents to any person not an employee or agent of the Bidder or its surety on any bond furnished, with the bid or bids, and will not be communicated to any such person, prior to the official opening of the bid or bids;
- 4. That the Bidder is legally entitled to enter into the contracts with the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, and is not in violation of any prohibited conflict of interest;
- 5. (Applicable to corporation only) That as a foreign corporation, we are registered with the Secretary of State, Commonwealth of Kentucky, and authorized to do business in the State ______ or, that as a domestic corporation, we are in good standing with the Secretary of State, Commonwealth of Kentucky ______. Check the statement applicable.
- 6. This offer is for 60 calendar days from the date this bid is opened. In submitting the above, it is expressly agreed that, upon proper acceptance by the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government of any or all items bid above, a contract shall thereby be created with respect to the items accepted.
- 7. That I have fully informed myself regarding the accuracy of the statements made in this statement.
- 8. That I certify that Subcontractors have not and will not be awarded to any firm(s) that have been debarred from noncompliance with the Federal Labor Standards, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 As Amended, Executive Order 11246 As Amended or any other Federal Law.

9. <u>STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE</u>

NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:
STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:
NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:
STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:
NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:
STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:
NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:

STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:

NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:
STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:
NAME OF INDIVIDUAL:
POSITION/TITLE:
STATEMENT OF EXPERIENCE:

* Include all officers, office management's, Affirmative Action officials, and field management personnel. (Attach separate sheets if necessary.)

10. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY AGREEMENT

Standard Title VI Assurance

The Lexington Fayette-Urban County Government, (hereinafter referred to as the "Recipient") hereby agrees that as a condition to receiving any Federal financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Transportation, it will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78Stat.252, 42 U.S.C. 2000d-4 (hereinafter referred to as the "Act"), and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, (49 CFR, Part 21) Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Program of the Department of Transportation – Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (hereinafter referred to as the "Regulations") and other pertinent directives, no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age (over 40), religion, sexual orientation, gender identity, veteran status, or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Recipient receives Federal financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Federal Highway Administration, and hereby gives assurance that will promptly take any necessary measures to effectuate this agreement. This assurance is required by subsection 21.7(a) (1) of the Regulations.

The Law

- * Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (amended 1972) states that it is unlawful for an employer to discriminate in employment because of race, color, religion, sex, age (40-70 years) or national origin.
- * Executive Order No. 11246 on Nondiscrimination under Federal contract prohibits employment discrimination by contractor and subcontractor doing business with the Federal Government or recipients of Federal funds. This order was later amended by Executive Order No. 11375 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex.
- * Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 States:

The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental handicap.

- * Section 2012 of the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act of 1973 requires Affirmative Action on behalf of disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam Era by contractors having Federal Contracts.
- * Section 206 (A) of Executive Order 12086, Consolidation of Contract Compliance Functions for Equal Employment Opportunity, states:

The Secretary of Labor may investigate the employment practices of any Government contractor or sub-contractor to determine whether or not the contractual provisions specified in Section 202 of this order have been violated.

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government practices Equal Opportunity in recruiting, hiring and promoting. It is the Government's intent to affirmatively provide employment opportunities for those individuals who have previously not been allowed to enter into the mainstream of society. Because of its importance to the local Government, this policy carries the full endorsement of the Mayor, Commissioners, Directors, and all supervisory personnel. In

following this commitment to Equal Employment Opportunity and because the Government is the benefactor of the Federal funds, it is both against the Urban County Government policy and illegal for the Government to let contracts to companies which knowingly or unknowingly practice discrimination in their employment practices. Violation of the above mentioned ordinances may cause a contract to be canceled and the contractor may be declared ineligible for future consideration.

Please sign this statement in the appropriate space acknowledging that you have read and understand the provisions contained herein. Return this document as part of your application packet.

Bidders

I/We agree to comply with the Civil Rights Laws listed above that govern employment rights of minorities, women, Vietnam veterans, handicapped, and aged persons.

Signature

Name of Business

The Entity (regardless of whether construction contractor, non-construction contractor or supplier) agrees to provide equal opportunity in employment for all qualified persons, to prohibit discrimination in employment because of race, color, religion, sex (including pregnancy, sexual orientation or gender identity), national origin, disability, age, genetic information, political affiliation, or veteran status, and to promote equal employment through a positive, continuing program from itself and each of its sub-contracting agents. This program of equal employment opportunity shall apply to every aspect of its employment policies and practices.

The Kentucky equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1978 (KRS 45.560-45.640) requires that any count, city, town, school district, water district, hospital district, or other political subdivision of the state shall include in directly or indirectly publicly funded contracts for supplies, materials, services, or equipment hereinafter entered into the following provisions:

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

- (1) The contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, age or national origin;
- (2) The contractor will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractors that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, age or national origin;
- (3) The contract will post notices in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, setting forth the provisions of the non-discrimination clauses required by this section; and
- (4) The contractor will send a notice to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding advising the

labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under the nondiscrimination clauses.

The Act further provides:

KRS 45.610. Hiring minorities – Information required

- (1) For the length of the contract, each contractor shall hire minorities from other sources within the drawing area, should the union with which he has collective bargaining agreements be unwilling to supply sufficient minorities to satisfy the agreed upon goals and timetable.
- (2) Each contractor shall, for the length of the contract, furnish such information as required by KRS 45.560 to KRS 45.640 and by such rules, regulations and orders issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to all books and records pertaining to his employment practices and work sites by the contracting agency and the department for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with KRS 45.560 to 45.640 and such rules, regulations and orders issued pursuant thereto.

KRS 45.620. Action against contractor – Hiring of minority contractor or subcontractor

- (1) If any contractor is found by the department to have engaged in an unlawful practice under this chapter during the course of performing under a contract or subcontract covered under KRS 45.560 to 45.640, the department shall so certify to the contracting agency and such certification shall be binding upon the contracting agency unless it is reversed in the course of judicial review.
- (2) If the contractor is found to have committed an unlawful practice under KRS 45.560 to 45.640, the contracting agency may cancel or terminate the contract, conditioned upon a program for future compliance approved by the contracting agency and the department. The contracting agency may declare such a contractor ineligible to bid on further contracts with that agency until such time as the contractor complies in full with the requirements of KRS 45.560 45.640.
- (3) The equal employment provisions of KRS 45.560 to 45.640 may be met in part by a contractor by subcontracting to a minority contractor or subcontractor. For the provisions of KRS 45.560 to 45.640, a minority contractor or subcontractor shall mean a business that is owned and controlled by one or more persons disadvantaged by racial or ethnic circumstances.
- KRS 45.630 Termination of existing employee not required, when

Any provision of KRS 45.560 to 45.640 notwithstanding, no contractor shall be required to terminate an existing employee upon proof that that employee was employed prior to the date of the contract.

KRS 45.640 Minimum skills

Nothing in KRS 45.560 to 45.640 shall require a contractor to hire anyone who fails to demonstrate the minimum skills required to perform a particular job.

It is recommended that all of the provisions quoted above to be included as <u>special conditions</u> in each contract. In the case of a contract exceeding \$250,000, the contractor is required to furnish evidence that his work-force in Kentucky is representative of the available work-force in the area from which he draws employees, or to supply an Affirmative Action plan which will achieve such representation during the life of the contract.

11. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY AFFIRMATIVE ACTION POLICY

It is the policy of _____

to assure that all applicants for employment and all employees are treated on a fair and equitable basis without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, handicap, natural origin or age.

Such action shall include employment, promotion, demotion, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay and other forms of compensation, and selection for training, whether apprenticeship and/or on-the-job-training.

Furthermore, this company agrees to make special recruitment efforts to hire the protected class whenever feasible. This company also agrees to adhere to all applicable federal, state, and local laws relating to Equal Employment Opportunity for all individuals.

12. WORKFORCE ANALYSIS FORM

Name of Organization:

Categories	Total	White Hispanic or (Not Latino Hispanic or Latino)		Black or Nati African- Hawa American and O (Not Paci Hispanic or Island Latino (Not Hispan		aiian Other cific nder lot	er or Latino		American Indian or Alaskan Native (not Hispanic or Latino		Two or more races (Not Hispanic or Latino		Total				
		М	F	м	F	М	F	М	F	м	F	М	F	м	F	М	F
Administrators																	
Professionals																	
Superintendents																	
Supervisors																	
Foremen																	
Technicians																	
Protective Service																	
Para-Professionals																	
Office/Clerical																	
Skilled Craft																	
Service/Maintenance																	
Total:																	

Prepared by: _____

Date: ____/___/____/

(Name and Title)

Revised 2015-Dec-15

13. EVIDENCE OF INSURABILITY

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT CONSTRUCTION PROJECT (Use separate form for each Agency or Brokerage agreeing to provide coverage)

Names Insured:	Employee ID:
Address:	Phone:
Project to be insured:	

In lieu of obtaining certificates of insurance at this time, the undersigned agrees to provide the above Named Insured with the minimum coverage listed below. These are outlined in the Insurance and Risk Management of Part V (Special Conditions), including all requirements, and conditions:

	<i>, , , , , , , , , ,</i>					
Section		Minimum Limits and	Limits Provided	Name of	A.M. Best's	
Items	Coverage	Policy Requirements	To Insured	Insurer	Code H	Rating
SC-2 – see provisions	CGL	\$1,000,000 per occ. And \$2,000,000 aggregate	\$			
SC-2 – see provisions	AUTO	\$1,000,000/per occ.	\$			
SC-2 – see provisions	WC	Statutory w /endorsement as noted	\$			
SC-2 – see provisions	EXC	\$5,000.000 per occ.	\$			

Section 2 includes required provisions, statements regarding insurance requirements, and the undersigned agrees to abide by all provisions for the coverage's checked above unless stated otherwise when submitting.

Agency or Brokerage			Name of Authorized Representative
Street Address			Title
City	State	Zip	Authorized Signature
Telephone Number		·	Date

NOTE: Authorized signatures may be the agent's if agent has placed insurance through an agency agreement with the insurer. If insurance is brokered, authorized signature must be that of authorized representative of insurer.

IMPORTANT: Contract may not be awarded if a completed and signed copy of this form for all coverage's listed above is not provided with the bid.

14. DEBARRED FIRMS

PROJECT NAME:

BID NUMBER:

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT LEXINGTON, KY

All prime Contractors shall certify that Subcontractors have not and will not be awarded to any firms that has been debarred for noncompliance with the Federal Labor Standards, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 As Amended, Executive Order 11246 As Amended or any other Federal Law.

All bidders shall complete the attached certification in duplicate and submit both copies to the Owner with the bid proposal. The Owner (grantee) shall transmit one copy to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, Division of Community Development, within fourteen (14) days after bid opening.

The undersigned hereby certifies that the firm of	has not and
will not award a subcontract, in connection with a	iny contract award to it as the result of this bid, to any
firm that has been debarred for noncompliance with	ith the Federal labor Standards, Title VI of the civil
Rights Act of 1964, Executive Order 11246 as an	nended or any Federal Law.

Name of Firm Submitting Bid

Signature of Authorized Official

Title

Date

15. DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

All contractors/subcontractors shall complete the following certification and submit it with the bid proposal.

The contractor/subcontractor certifies in accordance with Executive Order 12549 (Debarment and Suspension 2/18/86) that to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- 1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared negligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions or contract by any Federal department or agency for noncompliance with the Federal Labor Standards, Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended, Executive Order 11246 as amended or any other Federal law;
 - a) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - b) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(a) of this certification; and
 - c) Have not within a three year period preceding this bid has one or more public (Federal, State or local) transactions or contracts terminated for cause or default.
- 2) Where the contractor is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective contractors shall attach an explanation to this certification form.

Firm Name:

Project:

Printed Name and Title of Authorized Representative:

Signature:

Date:

END OF SECTION

PART IV

GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article Number	Title	Page
1.	DEFINITIONS	GC-6
2.	PRELIMINARY MATTERS	GC-10
3.	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, CONFLICTS, AMENDING AND REUSE	GC-11
4.	AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS	GC-13
5.	CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES	GC-16
6.	OTHER WORK	GC-27
7.	OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES	GC-28
8.	CONSULTANT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION	GC-28
9.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	GC-31
10.	CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE	GC-32
11.	CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME	GC-39
12.	WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WO	ORK GC-39
13.	PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION	GC-43
14.	SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION	GC-47
15.	MISCELLANEOUS	GC-50

DETAILED TABLE OF CONTENTS OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1. Definitions
- 2. Preliminary Matters
 - 2.1 Delivery of Bonds
 - 2.2 Copies of Documents
 - 2.3 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed
 - 2.4 Starting the Project
 - 2.5 Before Starting Construction
 - 2.6 Submittal of Schedules
 - 2.7 Preconstruction Conference
 - 2.8 Finalizing Schedules
- 3. Contract Documents, Intent, Conflicts, Amending, and Reuse
 - 3.1 General
 - 3.2 Intent
 - 3.3 Conflicts
 - 3.4 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents
 - 3.5 Reuse of Documents
- 4. Availability of Lands, Physical Conditions, Reference Points
 - 4.1 Availability of Lands
 - 4.2 Physical Conditions
 - 4.3 Physical Conditions Underground Facilities
 - 4.4 Reference Points
- 5. CONTRACTOR'S Responsibilities
 - 5.1 Supervision
 - 5.2 Superintendence
 - 5.3 Labor
 - 5.4 Start-Up and Completion of Work
 - 5.5 Materials and Equipment
 - 5.6 Adjusting Progress Schedule
 - 5.7 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items
 - 5.8 Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others
 - 5.9 Patent Fees and Royalties
 - 5.10 Permits
 - 5.11 Laws and Regulations
 - 5.12 Taxes
 - 5.13 Use of Premises

- 5.14 Record Drawings
- 5.15 Shop Drawings and Samples
- 5.16 Continuing the Work
- 5.17 Erosion and Sediment Control
- 6. Other Work
 - 6.1 Related Work at Site
 - 6.2 Other Contractors or Utility Owners
 - 6.3 Delays Caused By Others
 - 6.4 Coordination
- 7. OWNER'S Responsibilities
 - 7.1 Communications
 - 7.2 Data and Payments
 - 7.3 Lands, Easements, and Surveys
 - 7.4 Change Orders
 - 7.5 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals
 - 7.6 Stop or Suspend Work
- 8. CONSULTANT'S Status During Construction
 - 8.1 OWNER'S Representative
 - 8.2 Visits to Site
 - 8.3 Project Representation
 - 8.4 Clarification and Interpretations
 - 8.5 Authorized Variations in Work
 - 8.6 Rejecting Defective Work
 - 8.7 Shop Drawings
 - 8.8 Change Orders
 - 8.9 Payments
 - 8.10 Determinations for Unit Prices
 - 8.11 Decisions on Disputes
 - 8.12 Limitations on CONSULTANT'S Responsibilities
- 9. Changes in the Work
 - 9.1 OWNER May Order Changes
 - 9.2 Claims
 - 9.3 Work Not in Contract Documents
 - 9.4 Change Orders
 - 9.5 Notice of Change

10. Change of Contract Price

- 10.1 Total Compensation
- 10.2 Claim for Increase or Decrease in Price
- 10.3 Value of Work
- 10.4 Cost of the Work
- 10.5 Not to Be Included in Cost of the Work
- 10.6 CONTRACTOR'S Fee
- 10.7 Itemized Cost Breakdown
- 10.8 Cash Allowance
- 10.9 Unit Price Work
- 11. Change of Contract Time
 - 11.1 Change Order
 - 11.2 Justification for Time Extension
 - 11.3 Time Limits
- 12. Warranty and Guarantee; Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work
 - 12.1 Warranty and Guarantee
 - 12.2 Access to Work
 - 12.3 Tests and Inspections
 - 12.4 OWNER May Stop Work
 - 12.5 Correction or Removal of Defective Work
 - 12.6 One Year Correction Period
 - 12.7 Acceptance of Defective work
 - 12.8 Owner May Correct Defective Work
- 13. Payments to CONTRACTOR and Completion
 - 13.1 Schedule of Values
 - 13.2 Application for Progress Payments
 - 13.3 CONTRACTOR'S Warranty of Title
 - 13.4 Review of Application for Progress Payments
 - 13.5 Partial Utilization
 - 13.6 Final Inspection
 - 13.7 Final Application for Payment
 - 13.8 Final Payment and Acceptance
 - 13.9 CONTRACTOR'S Continuing Obligation
 - 13.10 Waiver of Claims

- 14. Suspension of Work and Termination
 - 14.1 OWNER May Suspend Work
 - 14.2 OWNER May Terminate
 - 14.3 CONTRACTOR'S Services Terminated
 - 14.4 Payment After Termination
 - 14.5 CONTRACTOR May Stop or Terminate
- 15. Miscellaneous
 - 15.1 Claims for Injury or Damage
 - 15.2 Non-Discrimination in Employment
 - 15.3 Temporary Street Closing or Blockage
 - 15.4 Percentage of Work Performed by Prime CONTRACTOR
 - 15.5 Clean-up
 - 15.6 General
 - 15.7 Debris Disposal

END OF SECTION

PART IV

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. **DEFINITIONS**

Wherever used in these General Conditions or the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

1.1 Addenda

Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bid Documents or the Contract Documents.

1.2 Agreement

The written agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

1.3 Application for Payment

The form accepted by CONSULTANT which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

1.4 Bid

The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

1.5 Bidder

An individual, partnership, or corporation, who submit a Bid for a prime contract with the OWNER, for the Work described in the proposed Contract Documents.

1.6 Bonds

Bid, performance and payment bonds and other instruments of security.

1.7 Calendar Day

A calendar day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight shall constitute a day.

1.8 Change Order

A document recommended by CONSULTANT, which is signed by CONTRACTOR and OWNER and authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

1.9 Contract Documents

The Advertisement for Bidders, Information for Bidders, Agreement, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR'S Bid (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post-bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Award) when attached as an exhibit to the Agreement, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Special Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Agreement, together with all amendments, modifications and supplements.

1.10 Contract Unit Price

The monies payable by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement. Unit Prices are to be firm for the term of this Contract.

1.11 Contract Time

The number of consecutive calendar days between the date of issuance of the Notice to Proceed and the contract completion date.

1.12 CONTRACTOR

The person, firm or corporation with whom OWNER has entered into the Agreement.

1.13 Defective

An adjective which when modifying the word Work refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to CONSULTANT'S recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by OWNER).

1.14 Drawings

The drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by CONSULTANT and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

1.15 Effective Date of the Agreement

The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective.

1.16 CONSULTANT

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government or its authorized representative.

1.17 Field Order

A documented order issued by CONSULTANT which orders minor changes in the Work, but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Time.

1.18 Giving Notice

Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered in person to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice.

1.19 Laws and Regulations

Laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and/or orders.

1.20 Notice of Award

The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions enumerated therein, within the time specified, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

1.21 Notice to Proceed

A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR'S obligations under the Contract Documents.

1.22 OWNER

The Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government.

1.23 Partial Utilization

Placing a portion of the Work in service for the purpose for which it is intended (or related purpose) before reaching Completion for all the Work.

1.24 Project

The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.25 Inspector

The authorized representative who is assigned to the site or any part thereof.

1.26 Shop Drawings

All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate material or equipment for some portion of the Work.

1.27 Specifications

Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and

workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

1.28 Standard Specifications

The "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways, Commonwealth of Kentucky, current edition. MUTCD shall refer to the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.29 Subcontractor

An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

1.30 Special Conditions

The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

1.31 Supplier

A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or vendor.

1.32 Underground Facilities

All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, sewage and drainage removal, traffic or other control systems or water.

1.33 Unit Price Work

An amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

1.34 Work

The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work is the result of performing services, furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.

1.35 Time Period

When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

2. PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.1 Delivery of Bonds

When the CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER, such Bonds, Insurance Certificate, and Power of Attorney as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.2 Copies of Documents

Owner shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to three copies (unless otherwise specified in the Special Conditions) of the Contract Documents as are reasonably necessary for the execution of the Work. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost of reproduction.

2.3 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed

The Contract Time will commence to run on the day specified in the Notice to Proceed.

2.4 Starting the Project

CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Time commences to run, but no Work shall be done at the site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run.

2.5 Before Starting Construction

Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to CONSULTANT any conflict, error or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from CONSULTANT before proceeding with any Work affected thereby; however, CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or CONSULTANT for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, unless CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

2.6 Submittal of Schedules

Within ten days after the effective date of the Agreement (unless otherwise specified) CONTRACTOR shall submit to CONSULTANT for review:

2.6.1 an estimated progress schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work;

2.6.2 a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing submissions; and

2.6.3 a preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into costs per labor and materials by specification

section to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work which will be confirmed in writing by CONTRACTOR at the time of submission. Schedule of values shall be submitted on AIA G702/703 forms, or approved equal.

2.7 **Preconstruction Conference**

Before CONTRACTOR starts the Work at the proposed site, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, CONSULTANT, EEO-Affirmative Action Officer, and other appropriate parties will be held to discuss the following issues: (1) The scheduling of the Work to be completed; (2) The procedures for handling shop drawings and other submittals; (3) The processing of applications for payment; (4) The establishment of an understanding among the involved parties in regard to the proposed project; (5) The establishment of procedures for effectively implementing the LFUCG's 10% minimum DBE goals; and (6) Requirement for Mechanic's Lien on Partial Applications for Payment.

2.8 Finalizing Schedules

At least ten days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, CONSULTANT and others as appropriate will be held to finalize the schedules submitted in accordance with paragraph 2.6. The finalized progress schedule will be acceptable to CONSULTANT as providing orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Time, but such acceptance will neither impose on CONSULTANT responsibility for the progress or scheduling of the Work nor relieve CONTRACTOR from full responsibility thereof. The finalized schedule of Shop Drawing submissions will be acceptable to CONSULTANT as providing a workable arrangement for processing the submissions. The finalized schedule of values will be acceptable to CONSULTANT as to form and substance.

3. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, CONFLICTS, AMENDING AND REUSE

3.1 General

The Contract Documents comprise the entire agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The Contract Documents will be construed in accordance with the law of the place of the Project.

3.2 Intent

It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result will be supplied whether or not specifically called for. When words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used

to describe Work, materials or equipment such words shall be interpreted in accordance with that meaning. Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the laws or regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code or laws or regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or, on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated. However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR or CONSULTANT, or any of their consultants, agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to CONSULTANT, or any of CONSULTANT'S consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 8.12.3 or 8.12.4. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by CONSULTANT as provided in paragraph 8.4.

3.3 Conflicts

If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR finds a conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall so report to CONSULTANT in writing at once and before proceeding with the Work affected thereby shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from CONSULTANT; however, CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or CONSULTANT for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

In resolving such conflicts, errors and discrepancies, the documents shall be given precedence in the following order:

- 1. Agreement
- 2. Field and Change Orders
- 3. Addenda
- 4. Special Conditions
- 5. Instruction to Bidders
- 6. General Conditions
- 7. Specifications and Drawings

Figure dimension on drawings shall govern over scale dimensions and detailed Drawings shall govern over general Drawings.

3.4 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof by means of a Change Order or a Field Order. Contract Price and Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order.

3.5 Reuse of Documents

Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with OWNER shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of CONSULTANT; and they shall not reuse any of them on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of OWNER and CONSULTANT and specific written verification or adaptation by CONSULTANT.

4. AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; PHYSICAL CONDITIONS, REFERENCE POINTS

4.1 Availability of Lands

OWNER shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that any delay in OWNER'S furnishing these lands, rights-of-way or easements entitles CONTRACTOR to an extension of the Contract Time, CONTRACTOR may make a claim therefor as provided in Article 11. CONSULTANT shall determine if the claim is legitimate or not. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.2 Physical Conditions

4.2.1 Explorations and Reports

Reference is made to the Special Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site that have been utilized by CONSULTANT in preparation of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such reports, but not upon non-technical data, interpretations or opinions contained therein or for the completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR'S purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to subsurface conditions at the site.

4.2.2 Existing Structures

Reference is made to the Special Conditions for identification of those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and

subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities referred to in paragraph 4.3 which are at or contiguous to the site that have been utilized by CONSULTANT in preparation of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR may rely upon the accuracy of the technical data contained in such drawings, but not for the completeness thereof for CONTRACTOR'S purposes. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraph 4.2.6, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to physical conditions in or relating to such structures.

4.2.3 <u>Report of Differing Conditions</u>

If CONTRACTOR believes that:

- 4.2.3.1 any technical data on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraphs 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 is inaccurate, or
- 4.2.3.2 any physical conditions uncovered or revealed at the site differ materially from that indicated, reflected or referred to in the Contract Documents,

CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing and WORK in connection therewith (except in an emergency) notify OWNER and CONSULTANT in writing about the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.4 <u>CONSULTANT'S Review</u>

CONSULTANT will promptly review the pertinent conditions, determine the necessity of obtaining additional explorations or tests with respect thereto and advise CONTRACTOR of CONSULTANT'S findings and conclusions.

4.2.5 <u>Possible Document Change</u>

If CONSULTANT concludes that there is a material error in the Contract Documents or that because of newly discovered conditions a change I the Contract Documents is required, a Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of the inaccuracy or difference.

4.2.6 Possible Price and Time Adjustments

In each such case, an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening of the Contract Time, or any combination thereof, will be allowable to the extent that they are attributable to any such inaccuracy or difference.

4.3 Physical Conditions-Underground Facilities

4.3.1 Shown or Indicated

The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the site is based on information and data furnished to OWNER or CONSULTANT by the owners of such underground facilities or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Special Conditions:

4.3.1.1 <u>OWNER and CONSULTANT</u> shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and,

4.2.1.2 <u>CONTRACTOR</u> shall have full responsibility for reviewing and checking all such information and data; for locating all underground facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; for coordination of the Work with the owners of such underground facilities during construction; and for the safety and protection thereof and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work, the cost of all of which will be considered as having been included in the Contract Price.

4.3.2 Not Shown or Indicated

If an underground facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice thereof to that owner and to OWNER and CONSULTANT. CONSULTANT will promptly review the underground facility to determine the extent to which the Contract Documents should be modified to reflect and document the consequences of the existence of the Underground Facility, and the Contract Documents will be amended or supplemented to the extent necessary. During such time, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such underground facility. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, to the extent that they are attributable to the existence of any underground facility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of.

4.4 Reference Points

OWNER shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in CONSULTANT'S judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work (unless otherwise specified), shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall report to CONSULTANT whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by a Registered Land Surveyor.

5. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 Supervision

CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall assure that all CONTRACTOR personnel (including subcontractors, etc.) conduct themselves in a courteous and respectful manner toward the CONSULTANT and the general public. CONTRACTOR shall keep at the Project Site during the progress of the Work a competent project manager/superintendent and all necessary assistants, all of whom shall be satisfactory to OWNER. OWNER reserves the right to reject CONTRACTOR'S construction superintendent and project management personnel if they are unsatisfactory to OWNER and upon such rejection CONTRACTOR shall designate and provide competent successors. Failure to comply with this condition of the Contract will result in immediate suspension of the Work. Following a review by the Commissioner of Public Works, the Contract may be terminated (see GC section CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, 14). techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is indicated in and required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

5.2 Superintendence

CONTRACTOR shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent, who shall not be replaced without written notice to OWNER and CONSULTANT except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR'S representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR.

5.3 Labor

CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. OWNER reserves the right to require CONTRACTOR to remove from the Project any of it's personnel, or subcontractor's personnel for violating LFUCG Policies, Rules or Regulations. Except in connection with the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the site shall be performed during regular working hours, and CONTRACTOR will not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without OWNER'S written consent given after prior written notice to CONSULTANT.

5.4 Start-Up and Completion of Work

Unless otherwise specified, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

5.5 Materials and Equipment

All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by CONSULTANT, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provision of any such instructions will be effective to assign to CONSULTANT, or any of CONSULTANT'S consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 8.12.3 or 8.12.4.

5.5.1 Not Clearly Specified or Indicated

In all instances where materials specified are obtainable in different sizes, weights, trade grades, qualities or finishes, etc., whose weights, trade grades, qualities or finishes, etc., are not clearly specified or indicated on the Drawings, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the CONSULTANT of all such instances at least five (5) days in advance of receiving the proposals. The CONSULTANT will then determine which size, weight, trade grade, quality, finish, etc., is required.

5.5.2 <u>Coordination of Work</u>

The CONTRACTOR shall see that for his own Work and for the work of each subcontractor, proper templates and patterns necessary for the coordination of the various parts of the Work are prepared. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish or require the Subcontractor to furnish such duplicates as will enable the Subcontractors to fit together and execute fully their respective portions of the Work.

5.6 Adjusting Progress Schedule

CONTRACTOR shall submit to CONSULTANT for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.8) adjustments in the progress schedule to reflect the impact thereon of new developments; these will conform generally to the progress schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the Contract Documents applicable thereto.

5.7 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items

5.7.1 General

Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular supplier, the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function, and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that no substitution is permitted, materials or equipment of other Suppliers may be accepted by OWNER/CONSULTANT if sufficient information submitted by CONTRACTOR to allow is OWNER/CONSULTANT to determine that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal to that named. The procedure for review by OWNER/CONSULTANT will include the following. Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by OWNER/CONSULTANT from anyone, other than CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall make written application to OWNER/CONSULTANT for acceptance thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state that the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will not prejudice CONTRACTOR'S achievement of completion on time, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with OWNER for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by OWNER/CONSULTANT in evaluating the proposed substitute. OWNER/CONSULTANT may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR'S expense additional data about the proposed substitute.

5.7.2 <u>Substitutes</u>

If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to OWNER/CONSULTANT, if CONTRACTOR submits sufficient information to allow OWNER/CONSULTANT to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract

Documents. The procedure for review by OWNER/CONSULTANT will be similar to that provided in paragraph 5.7.1 as applied by OWNER/CONSULTANT.

5.7.3 <u>OWNER/CONSULTANT'S Approval</u>

OWNER/CONSULTANT will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. OWNER/CONSULTANT will be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without OWNER/CONSULTANT'S prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at Drawing. CONTRACTOR'S expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute. OWNER/CONSULTANT will **OWNER/CONSULTANT** record time required by and OWNER/CONSULTANT'S consultants in evaluating substitutions proposed by CONTRACTOR and in making changes in the Contract Documents occasioned thereby. Whether or not OWNER/CONSULTANT accepts a proposed substitute, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for the charges of OWNER/CONSULTANT and OWNER/CONSULTANT'S consultants for evaluating each proposed substitute.

5.8 Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

5.8.1 Acceptable to CONSULTANT

CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization (including those acceptable to OWNER and CONSULTANT as indicated in paragraph 5.8.2), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom OWNER or CONSULTANT may have reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection.

5.8.2 Objection After Due Investigation

If the Contract Documents require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials and equipment) to be submitted to OWNER in advance of the specified date prior to the Effective Date of the Agreement for acceptance by OWNER and CONSULTANT and if CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof. **OWNER'S** or CONSULTANT'S acceptance (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the bidding documents or the Contract Documents) of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization so identified may be revoked on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation, in which case CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable substitute. No acceptance by

OWNER or CONSULTANT of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER or CONSULTANT to reject defective Work.

5.8.3 <u>Contractor Responsible for Acts of Subcontractors</u>

The CONTRACTOR shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least fifty (50) percent of the total amount of Work to be performed under the Contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this Contract if, during performing the Work, the CONTRACTOR requests a reduction and the Urban County project manager determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Urban County Government.

The CONTRACTOR shall, at the time he submits his proposal for the Contract, notify the OWNER in writing of the names of Subcontractors proposed for the Work. He shall not employ any Subcontractor without the prior written approval of the OWNER.

CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER and CONSULTANT for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR'S own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between OWNER or CONSULTANT and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or CONSULTANT to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

5.8.4 <u>Division of Specifications</u>

The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

5.8.5 Agreement Between Contractor and Subcontractors

All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor which specifically binds the Subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and CONSULTANT.

5.8.6 <u>Statements and Comments by CONTRACTOR</u>

Neither the CONTRACTOR, his employees, nor his subcontractors shall at any time make any statement or comment as

to the project scope, nature, intention, design, or construction method to any third party or parties without the explicit written consent of the OWNER.

Any third party requesting such information shall be referred to the OWNER or his representative.

Should there be any change from the original intent of the project as a result of any statement or comment by the contractor, his employees or subcontractors, contractor shall be held liable for any change in the scope, nature, design, or construction method and shall bear the full cost for the previously mentioned changes.

5.9 Patent Fees and Royalties

CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others.

5.10 Permits

Unless otherwise provided in the Special conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or if there are no Bids on the Effective Date of the Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and OWNER shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto such as plant investment fees.

5.11 Laws and Regulations

5.11.1 <u>CONTRACTOR to Comply</u>

CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to furnishing and performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither OWNER nor CONSULTANT shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR'S compliance with any Laws and Regulations.

5.11.2 Specifications and Drawings at Variance

If CONTRACTOR observes that the Specifications or Drawings are at variance with any Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall give CONSULTANT prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.4. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to such Laws, or Regulations, and without such notice to CONSULTANT, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs arising therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR'S primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with such Laws and Regulations.

Any party, firm or individual submitting a proposal pursuant to invitation must have paid all taxes owed to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government at the time the proposal is submitted, and must maintain a "current" status in regard to those taxes throughout the Contract. If applicable, business must be licensed in Fayette County.

5.12 Taxes

CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work. Any party, firm or individual submitting a proposal pursuant to invitation must have paid all taxes owed to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government at the time the proposal is submitted, and must maintain a "current" status in regard to those taxes throughout the Contract. If applicable, business must be licensed in Fayette County.

5.13 Use of Premises

5.13.1 Project Site

CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the staging areas or work site areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, rights-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such

land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made against OWNER or CONSULTANT by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly attempt to settle with such other party by agreement or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or at law. CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold OWNER and CONSULTANT harmless from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including, but not limited to, fees of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) arising directly, indirectly or consequentially out of any action, legal or equitable, brought by any such other party against OWNER or CONSULTANT to the extent based on a claim arising out of CONTRACTOR'S performance of the Work.

5.13.2 <u>Clean UP</u>

During the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from and about the premises as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials, and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

5.13.1 Loading of Structures

CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

5.14 Record Drawings

CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Field Orders and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 9.4) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to CONSULTANT for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to CONSULTANT for OWNER.

5.15 Shop Drawings and Samples

5.15.1 Shop Drawing Submittals

After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying

with applicable procedures specified, CONTRACTOR shall submit to CONSULTANT for review and approval in accordance with the accepted schedule of Shop Drawing submissions (see paragraph 2.8), or for other appropriate action if so indicated in the Special Conditions, five copies (unless otherwise specified) of all Shop Drawings, which will bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR'S responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission. All submissions will be identified as CONSULTANT may require. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to enable CONSULTANT to review the information as required.

5.15.2 <u>Sample Submittals</u>

CONTRACTOR shall also submit to CONSULTANT for review and approval with such promptness as to cause no delay in Work, all samples required by the Contract Documents. All samples will have been checked by and accompanied by a specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR'S responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission and will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended.

5.15.3 Review by CONTRACTOR

Before submission of each Shop Drawing or sample CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

5.15.4 Notice of Variation

At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall give CONSULTANT specific written notice of each variation that the Shop Drawings or samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing submitted to CONSULTANT for review and approval of each such variation.

5.15.5 <u>CONSULTANT'S Approval</u>

CONSULTANT will review and approve with reasonable promptness Shop Drawings and samples, but CONSULTANT'S review and approval will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by CONSULTANT, and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by CONSULTANT on previous submittals.

5.15.6 Responsibility for Errors and Omissions

CONSULTANT'S review and approval of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called CONSULTANT'S attention to each such variation at the time of submission as required by paragraph 5.15.4 and CONSULTANT has given written approval of each such variation by a specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or sample approval; nor will any approval by CONSULTANT relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or from responsibility for having complied with the provisions of paragraph 5.15.3.

5.15.7 Cost of Related Work

Where a Shop or sample is required by the Specifications, any related Work performed prior to CONSULTANT'S review and approval of the pertinent submission will be the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

5.16 Continuing the Work

CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolutions of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by paragraph 14.5 or as CONTRACTOR and OWNER may otherwise agree in writing.

5.17 Erosion and Sediment Control

5.17.1 General Environmental Requirements

The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors performing work on projects on behalf of the OWNER shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local environmental regulations and all requirements and conditions set forth in "special" permits including but not limited to Corp of Engineers 404 permits, 401 Water Quality Certifications, Stream Crossing and Floodplain Encroachment Permits.

Any fines or penalties resulting from the failure to comply with the terms of the federal, state or local permits or perform necessary corrective action are solely the obligation of the CONTRACTOR.

5.17.2 Stormwater Pollution Prevention

A. The CONTRACTOR shall exercise due care to prevent or minimize any damage to any stream or wetland from pollution by debris, sediment or other material. The operation of equipment and/or materials in a jurisdictional wetland is expressly prohibited. Water that has been used for washing or processing, or that contains oils, sediments or other pollutants shall not be discharged from the job site. Such waters shall be collected and properly disposed of by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with applicable local, state and federal law.

B. The CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for securing all required state and local permits associated with stormwater discharges from the project including, but not necessarily limited to the KY Notice of Intent to Disturb (NOI) for Coverage of Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit KYR100000 and the LFUCG, Land Disturbance Permit. Permit application preparation and all required documentation are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for maintaining compliance with the stormwater pollution prevention plan or erosion and sediment control plan and ensuring the following:

- a. That the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) or erosion control plan is current and available for review on site;
- b. That any and all stormwater inspection reports required by the permit are conducted by qualified personnel and are available for review onsite; and
- c. That all best management practices (BMPs) are adequately maintained and effective at controlling erosion and preventing sediment from leaving the site.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the necessary equipment and personnel to perform any and all emergency measures that may be required to contain any spillage or leakage and to remove materials, soils or liquids that become contaminated. The collected spill material shall be properly disposed at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

D. Upon completion of the work and with the concurrence of the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR must file a Notice of Termination (NOT) of Coverage Under the KPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity with the appropriate local and state authorities.

E. Any fines or penalties resulting from the failure to comply with the terms of the state or local stormwater permits or perform necessary corrective action are solely the obligation of the CONTRACTOR.

6. **OTHER WORK**

6.1 Related Work at Site

OWNER may perform other work related to the Project at the site by OWNER'S own forces, have other work performed by utility owners or let other direct contracts therefor which shall contain General Conditions similar to these. If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not noted in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work; and, if such performance will involve additional expense to CONTRACTOR or requires additional time, a Change Order to the Contract will be negotiated.

6.2 Other Contractors or Utility Owners

CONTRACTOR shall afford each utility owner and other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract (or OWNER, if OWNER is performing the additional work with OWNER'S employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of CONSULTANT and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such utility owners and other contractors.

6.3 Delays Caused by Others

If any part of CONTRACTOR'S Work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of any such other contractor or utility owner (or OWNER), CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to CONSULTANT in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. CONTRACTOR'S failure so to report will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR'S Work except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

6.4 Coordination

If OWNER contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the site, the person or organization who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified in the Special Conditions, and the specific matters to be covered by such authority and

responsibility will be itemized, and the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided, in the Special Conditions.

7. OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 Communications

OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through CONSULTANT.

7.2 Data and Payments

OWNER shall furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents promptly after they are due.

7.3 Lands, Easements, and Surveys

OWNER'S duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.1 and 4.4. Paragraph 4.2 refers to OWNER'S identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site and in existing structures which have been utilized by CONSULTANT in preparing the Drawings and Specifications.

7.4 Change Orders

OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 9.4.

7.5 Inspections, Tests and Approvals

OWNER'S responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.3.

7.6 Stop or Suspend Work

In connection with OWNER'S right to stop Work or suspend Work, see paragraph 12.4 and 14.1 Paragraph 14.2 deals with OWNER'S rights to terminate services of CONTRACTOR under certain circumstances.

8. CONSULTANT'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

8.1 **OWNER'S Representative**

CONSULTANT will be OWNER'S representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of CONSULTANT as OWNER'S representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents and shall not be extended without written consent of OWNER and CONSULTANT.

8.2 Visits to Site

CONSULTANT will make visits to the site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and quality of the executed Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONSULTANT will not be required to make exhaustive or

continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. CONSULTANT'S efforts will be directed toward providing for OWNER a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and on-site observations, CONSULTANT will keep OWNER informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard OWNER against defects and deficiencies in the Work.

8.3 **Project Representation**

CONSULTANT will provide an Inspector to assist CONSULTANT in observing the performance of the Work. If OWNER designates another agent to represent OWNER at the site who is not CONSULTANT'S agent or employee, the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such other person will be as provided in the Special Conditions.

8.4 Clarifications and Interpretations

CONSULTANT will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents (in the form of Drawings or otherwise) as CONSULTANT may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

8.5 Authorized Variations in Work

CONSULTANT may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order.

8.6 Rejecting Defective Work

CONSULTANT will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which CONSULTANT believes to be defective, and will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 12.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

8.7 Shop Drawings

In connection with CONSULTANT'S responsibility for Shop Drawings and samples, see paragraphs 5.15.1 through 5.16 inclusive.

8.8 Change Orders

In connection with CONSULTANT'S responsibilities as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11 and 12.

8.9 Payments

In connection with CONSULTANT'S responsibilities with respect to Applications for Payment, etc., see Article 13.

8.10 Determinations for Unit Prices

CONSULTANT will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR.

CONSULTANT will review with CONTRACTOR CONSULTANT'S preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise).

8.11 Decision on Disputes

CONSULTANT will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work and claims under Articles 10 and 11 in respect of changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time will be referred initially to CONSULTANT in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with this paragraph, which CONSULTANT will render in writing within a reasonable time. Written notice of each such claim, dispute and other matter will be delivered to CONSULTANT promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise thereto, and written supporting data will be submitted to CONSULTANT within sixty days after such occurrence unless CONSULTANT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim.

8.12 Limitations on CONSULTANT's Responsibilities

8.12.1 <u>CONTRACTOR</u>, Supplier, or Surety

Neither CONSULTANTS authority to act under this Article 8 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents nor any decision made by CONSULTANT in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of CONSULTANT to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization performing any of the Work, or to any surety for any of them.

8.12.2 To Evaluate the Work

Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as allowed", "as approved" or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable", "suitable", "acceptable", "proper", or "satisfactory" or adjectives or like "effect" or "import" are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of CONSULTANT as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign CONSULTANT any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 8.12.3 or 8.12.4.

8.12.3 CONTRACTOR'S Means, Methods, Etc.

CONSULTANT will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR'S means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, and CONSULTANT will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR'S failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.12.4 Acts of Omissions of CONTRACTOR

CONSULTANT will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

9. CHANGES IN THE WORK

9.1 OWNER May Order Change

Without invalidating the Agreement and without notice to any surety, OWNER may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work; these will be authorized by a Change Order. Upon receipt of such notice, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

9.2 Claims

Claims for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price or an extension or shortening or the Contract Time that should be allowed as a result of a Change Order will be settled as provided for in Article 10 or Article 11.

9.3 Work Not in Contract Documents

CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any Work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in paragraph 3.4, except in the case of an emergency and except in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 12.3.4.

9.4 Change Orders

OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

9.4.1 changes in the Work which are ordered by OWNER pursuant to paragraph 9.1, are required because of acceptance of defective Work under paragraph 12.7 or corrective defective Work under paragraph 12.8, or are agreed to by the parties;

9.4.2 changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties; and

9.4.3 changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which embody the substance of any written decision rendered by CONSULTANT pursuant to paragraph 8.11; provided that, in lieu of executing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws and REGULATIONS, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in paragraph 5.16.

9.5 Notice of Change

If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR'S responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted accordingly.

10. CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

10.1 Total Compensation

The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR shall be at his expense without change in the Contract Price.

10.2 Claim for Increase or Decrease in Price

The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the CONSULTANT promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the amount of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within sixty days after such occurrence (unless CONSULTANT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by CONTRACTOR'S written statement that the amount claimed covers all known amounts (direct, indirect, and consequential) to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event.

10.3 Value of Work

The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

10.3.1 Unit Prices

Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of paragraphs 10.9.1. through 10.9.3, inclusive).

10.3.2 Lump Sum

By mutual acceptance of a lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with paragraph 10.6.2.1).

10.3.3 Cost Plus Fee

On the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in paragraphs 10.4 and 10.5) plus a CONTRACTOR'S fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraphs 10.6 and 10.7).

10.4 Cost of the Work

The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project; shall include only the following items; and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 10.5:

10.4.1 Payroll Costs

Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' or workmen's compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. Such employees shall include superintendents and foremen at the site. The expenses of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

10.4.2 Materials and Equipment Costs

Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless OWNER deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to OWNER. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to OWNER, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

10.4.3 <u>Subcontractor Costs</u>

Payments made by CONTRACTOR to the Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such bids to OWNER who will then determine, with the advice of CONSULTANT, which bids will be accepted. If a subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a Fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR'S Cost of the Work. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.

10.4.4 Special Consultant Costs

Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.

10.4.5 <u>Supplemental Costs</u>

10.4.5.1 The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR'S employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

10.4.5.2 Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the site and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

10.4.5.3 Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by OWNER with the advice of CONSULTANT, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, dismantling and removal shall be in accordance with terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

10.4.5.4 Sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work, and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws and Regulations.

10.4.5.5 Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

10.4.5.6 Losses and damages (and related expenses), not compensated by insurance or otherwise, to the Work or otherwise sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established by OWNER), provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of OWNER. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR'S fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, CONTRACTOR shall be paid a fee proportionate to that stated in paragraph 10.6.2 for services.

10.4.5.7 The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the site.

10.4.5.8 Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

10.4.5.9 Cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of changes in the Work and premiums for property insurance coverage within the limits of the deductible amounts established by OWNER.

10.5 Not to Be Included in Cost of the Work

The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following:

10.5.1 Costs of Officers and Executives

Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR'S officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general

managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR'S principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 10.4.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 10.4.4 - all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR'S fee.

10.5.2 Principal Office

Expenses of CONTRACTOR'S principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR'S office at the site.

10.5.3 Capital Expense

Any part of CONTRACTOR'S capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR'S capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

10.5.4 Bonds and Insurance

Cost of premiums for all Bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by subparagraph 10.4.5.9 above).

10.5.5 Costs Due to Negligence

Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.

10.5.6 Other Costs

Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 10.4.

10.6 Contractor's Fee

The CONTRACTOR'S Fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

10.6.1 a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or if none can be agreed upon,

10.6.2 a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

10.6.2.1 for costs incurred under paragraphs 10.4.1 and 10.4.2, the CONTRACTOR'S fee shall be fifteen percent;

10.6.2.2 for costs incurred under paragraph 10.4.3, the CONTRACTOR'S fee shall be five percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of Cost of the Work Plus a fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit of all Subcontractors shall be fifteen percent;

10.6.2.3 no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 10.4.4, 10.4.5 and 10.5;

10.6.2.4 the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR'S Fee by an amount equal to ten percent of the net decrease; and

10.6.2.5 when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR'S fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.6.2.1 through 10.6.2.4, inclusive.

10.7 Itemized Cost Breakdown

Whenever the cost of any Work is to be determined pursuant to paragraph 10.4 or 10.5, CONTRACTOR will submit in form acceptable to CONSULTANT an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

10.8 Cash Allowances

It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be done by such Subcontractors or Suppliers and for such sums within the limit of the allowances as may be acceptable to CONSULTANT, CONTRACTOR agrees that: 10.8.1 Materials and Equipment

The allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes; and

10.8.2 Other Costs

CONTRACTOR'S costs for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances. No demand for additional payment on account of any thereof will be valid.

10.8.3 Change Order

Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by CONSULTANT to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

10.9 Unit Price Work

10.9.1 General

Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made by CONSULTANT in accordance with Paragraph 8.10.

10.9.2 Overhead and Profit

Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR'S overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

10.9.3 Claim for Increase in Unit Price

Where the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement and there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work and if CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR has incurred additional expense as a result thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 10.

11. CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIME

11.1 Change Order

The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order. Any claim for an extension or shortening of the Contract Time shall be based on written notice delivered to CONSULTANT promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim and stating the general nature of the claim. Notice of the extent of the claim with supporting data shall be delivered within sixty days after such occurrence (unless CONSULTANT allows an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data in support of the claim) and shall be accompanied by the claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant has reason to believe it is entitled as a result of the occurrence of said event. All claims for adjustment in the Contract Time shall be determined by CONSULTANT in accordance with paragraph 8.11. No claim for an adjustment in the Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph 11.1.

11.2 Justification for Time Extensions

The Contract Time will be extended in an amount equal to time lost due to delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR if a claim is made therefore as provided in paragraph 11.1. Such delays shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER or others performing additional work as contemplated by Article 6, or to fires, floods, labor disputes, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions or acts of God.

11.3 <u>Time Limits</u>

All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Agreement. The provisions of this Article 11 shall not exclude recovery for damages (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court costs) for delay by either party.

12. WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE; TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

12.1 Warranty and Guarantee

CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER and CONSULTANT that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. All defective Work, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in this Article 12.

12.2 Access to Work

CONSULTANT and CONSULTANT'S representatives, other representatives of OWNER, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access.

12.3 Tests and Inspections

12.3.1 <u>Timely Notice</u>

CONTRACTOR shall give CONSULTANT timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals.

12.3.2 <u>Requirements and Responsibilities</u>

The CONSULTANT may require such inspection and testing during the course of the Work as he/she deems necessary to ascertain and assure the integrity and acceptable quality of the materials incorporated and the work performed. Inspection presence may be either full-time or intermittent, and neither the presence nor absence at any time of the CONSULTANT or the INSPECTOR shall relieve the CONTRACTOR of sole responsibility for the acceptability and integrity of the Work or any part thereof.

The costs of sampling, testing, and inspection on-site to ascertain acceptability of the Work and materials will be borne by the OWNER except as otherwise provided. The OWNER will select a testing laboratory to perform such sampling and testing. Sampling and/or testing required by the CONTRACTOR or necessitated by failure of Work or materials to meet the above acceptability test shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

Inspection services may be performed by the employees of the OWNER or by others selected or designated by the OWNER or the CONSULTANT.

Sampling and/or testing required for manufacturing quality and/or process control, for certification that raw mineral materials or manufactured products are the quality specified in the contract, or to assure the acceptability for incorporation into the Work shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR or the material supplier.

Cost for inspection, sampling, testing, and approvals required by the laws or regulations of any public body having competent jurisdiction shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR or the material supplier.

Sampling and testing will be in accord with pertinent codes and regulations and with appropriate standards of the American Society of Testing Materials or other specified standards.

12.3.3 On-Site Construction Test and Other Testing

All inspections, tests or approvals other than those required by Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction shall be performed by organizations acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR (or by CONSULTANT if so specified).

12.3.4 Covered Work

If any Work (including the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered without written concurrence of CONSULTANT, it must, if requested by CONSULTANT, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at CONTRACTOR'S expense unless CONTRACTOR has given CONSULTANT timely notice of CONTRACTOR'S intention to cover the same and CONSULTANT has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

12.3.5 CONTRACTOR'S Obligation

Neither observations by CONSULTANT nor inspections, tests or approvals by others shall relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR'S obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

12.4 OWNER May Stop the Work

If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR or any other party.

12.5 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

If required by CONSULTANT, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by CONSULTANT, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such correction or removal (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) made necessary thereby.

12.6 One Year Correction Period

If within one year after the date of Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER'S written instructions, either correct such defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the site and replace it with non-defective Work. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) will be paid by CONTRACTOR. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Change Order.

12.7 Acceptance of Defective Work

If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, OWNER prefers to accept it, OWNER may do so. CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs attributable to OWNER'S evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by CONSULTANT as to reasonableness and to include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals).

12.8 OWNER May Correct Defective Work

If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice of CONSULTANT to proceed to correct and to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by CONSULTANT in accordance with paragraph 12.5, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, OWNER may, after seven days' written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall proceed expeditiously. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend CONTRACTOR'S services related thereto, take possession of CONTRACTOR'S tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow OWNER, OWNER'S representatives, agents and employees such access to the site as may be necessary to enable OWNER to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of OWNER in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR in an amount approved as to reasonableness by CONSULTANT, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. Such direct, indirect and consequential costs will include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals, all court costs and all costs of repair and replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of CONTRACTOR'S defective Work. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by OWNER of OWNER'S rights and remedies hereunder.

13. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

13.1 Schedule of Values

The schedule of values established as provided in paragraph 2.8 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to CONSULTANT. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

13.2 Application for Progress Payment

At least ten days before each progress payment is scheduled (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to CONSULTANT for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice or other documentation warranting that OWNER has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all liens, charges, security interests and encumbrances (which are hereinafter in these General Conditions referred to as "Liens") and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect OWNER'S interest therein, all of which will be satisfactory to OWNER. OWNER shall, within thirty (30) calendar days of presentation to him of an approved Application for Payment, pay CONTRACTOR the amount approved by CONSULTANT. Monthly progress payments shall be ninety (90) percent of the sum obtained by applying the respective bid unit prices to the approved estimated quantities of work completed by the Contractor during the preceding month. The remaining ten (10) percent will be held by the Owner, as retainage. At such time as the CONSULTANT deems appropriate - based on the quality of work performed, progress of cleanup, and other pertinent factors - the rate of retainage, or the total amount retained, may be reduced; although, any reduction in retainage, below the ten (10) percent level, is made solely at the CONSULTANT's discretion. All remaining retainage held will be included in the final payment to the Contractor.

13.2.1 Waivers of Mechanic's Lien

With each Application for Payment OWNER may require CONTRACTOR to submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment. 13.2.1.1 Requirement for waivers of Mechanic's Lien on Partial Applications for Payment will be determined and communicated at the Preconstruction Conference.

13.2.1.2 Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.

13.2.1.3 When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.

13.2.1.4 Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

13.2.1.5 Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

13.3 CONTRACTOR'S Warranty of Title

CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

13.4 Review of Applications for Progress Payment

13.4.1 <u>Submission of Application for Payment</u>

CONSULTANT will, after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER, or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing CONSULTANT'S reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

13.4.2 <u>CONSULTANT'S Recommendation</u>

CONSULTANT may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment, if, in CONSULTANT'S opinion, it would be incorrect to make such representations to OWNER. CONSULTANT may also refuse to recommend any such payment, or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended, to such extent as may be necessary in CONSULTANT'S opinion to protect OWNER from loss because: 13.4.2.1 the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement;

13.4.2.2 the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Order;

13.4.2.3 OWNER has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 12.8; or

13.4.2.4 of CONSULTANT's actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.9 inclusive.

13.5 Partial Utilization

OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and has been completed. If CONTRACTOR agrees, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER that said part of the Work is complete and request that a Certificate of Completion be issued for that part of the Work.

13.6 Final Inspection

Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, CONSULTANT will make a final inspection with CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to remedy such deficiencies.

13.7 Final Application for Payment

After CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of CONSULTANT and delivered all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in paragraph 5.14) and other documents - all as required by the Contract Documents, and after CONSULTANT has indicated that the Work is acceptable (subject to the provisions of paragraph 13.10), CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, together with complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to OWNER) of all Liens arising out of or filed in connection with the Work. In lieu thereof and as approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR may furnish receipts or releases in full; an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material and equipment for which a Lien could be filed, and that all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which OWNER or OWNER'S property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied; and consent of the surety, if any, to final payment. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to

furnish a release or receipt in full, CONTRACTOR may furnish a Bond or other collateral satisfactory to OWNER to indemnify OWNER against any Lien.

13.8 Final Payment and Acceptance

13.8.1 CONSULTANT'S Approval

If, on the basis of CONSULTANT'S observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and CONSULTANT'S review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation - all as required by the Contract Documents, CONSULTANT is satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR'S other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, CONSULTANT will, after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing CONSULTANT'S recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER for payment. Thereupon CONSULTANT will give written notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of paragraph 13.10. Otherwise, CONSULTANT will return the Application to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

13.8.2 Delay in Completion of Work

If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, OWNER shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR'S final Application for Payment and recommendation of CONSULTANT, and without terminating the Agreement, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by OWNER for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 10 of Part II, <u>Information for Bidders</u>, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to CONSULTANT with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

13.8.3 Retainage

Retainage is not applicable to this project.

13.9 CONTRACTOR'S Continuing Obligation

CONTRACTOR'S obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither recommendation of any progress or final payment by CONSULTANT, nor the issuance of a certificate of Completion, nor any payment by OWNER to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER, nor any act of acceptance by OWNER nor any failure to do so, nor any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or sample submission, nor any correction of defective Work by OWNER will constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR'S obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (except as provided in paragraph 13.10).

13.10 Waiver of Claims

The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

- **13.10.1** a waiver of all claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection or from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein; however, it will not constitute a waiver by OWNER of any rights in respect of CONTRACTOR'S continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and
- **13.10.2** a waiver of all claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

14. SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

14.1 OWNER May Suspend Work

OWNER may, at any time and without cause, suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR and CONSULTANT which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if CONTRACTOR makes an approved claim therefor as provided in Articles 10 and 11.

14.2 OWNER May Terminate

The OWNER may terminate the Work upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

14.2.1 if CONTRACTOR commences a voluntary case under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code (Title 11, United States Code), as now or hereafter in effect, or if CONTRACTOR takes any equivalent or similar action by filing a petition or otherwise under any other federal or state law in effect at such time relating to the bankruptcy or insolvency;

14.2.2 if a petition is filed against CONTRACTOR under any chapter of the Bankruptcy Code as now or hereafter in effect at the time of filing, or if a petition is filed seeking any such equivalent or similar relief against

CONTRACTOR under any other federal or state law in effect at the time relating to bankruptcy or insolvency;

14.2.3 if CONTRACTOR makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;

14.2.4 if a trustee, receiver, custodian or agent of CONTRACTOR is appointed under applicable law or under contract, whose appointment or authority to take charge of property of CONTRACTOR is for the purpose of enforcing a Lien against such property or for the purpose of general administration of such property for the benefit of CONTRACTOR'S creditors;

14.2.5 if CONTRACTOR admits in writing an inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

14.2.6 if CONTRACTOR persistently fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under paragraph 2.8 as revised from time to time);

14.2.7 if CONTRACTOR disregards Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

14.2.8 if CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of CONSULTANT, or

14.2.9 if CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents;

OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety) seven days' written notice and to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR'S tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the direct, indirect and consequential costs of completing the Work (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs) such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the

difference to OWNER. Such costs incurred by OWNER will be approved as to reasonableness by CONSULTANT and incorporated in a Change Order, but when exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- **14.2.10** If safety violations are observed and brought to the Contractors attention and Contractor fails to take immediate corrective measures any repeat of similar safety violations, Owner will order an immediate termination of contract. Note: it is the Contractor's responsibility to know proper safety measures as they pertain to construction and OSHA.
- **14.2.11** This contract may be canceled by either party thirty (30) days after delivery by canceling party of written notice of intent to cancel to the other contracting party.
- **14.2.12** This contract may be canceled by the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government if it is determined that the Bidder has failed to perform under the terms of this agreement, such cancellation to be effective upon receipt of written notice of cancellation by the Bidder.

14.3 CONTRACTOR'S Services Terminated

Where CONTRACTOR'S services have been so terminated by OWNER, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of OWNER against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by OWNER will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

14.4 Payment After Termination

Upon seven days' written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to abandon the Work and terminate the Agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for all Work executed and any expense sustained plus reasonable termination expenses, which will include, but not be limited to, direct, indirect and consequential costs (including, but not limited to, fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals and court and arbitration costs).

14.5 CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate

If, through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the Work is suspended for a period of more than ninety days by OWNER or under an order of court or other public authority, or CONSULTANT fails to act on any Application for Payment within sixty days after it is submitted, or OWNER fails for sixty days to pay CONTRACTOR any sum finally determined to be due, then CONTRACTOR may, upon seven days' written notice to OWNER and CONSULTANT, terminate the Agreement and recover from OWNER payment for all Work executed and any expense sustained plus reasonable termination expenses. In addition and in lieu of terminating the Agreement, if CONSULTANT has failed to act on an Application

for Payment or OWNER has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, CONTRACTOR may upon seven days' written notice to OWNER and CONSULTANT stop the Work until payment of all amounts then due. The provisions of this paragraph shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the obligations under paragraph 5.16 to carry on the Work in accordance with the progress schedule and without delay during disputes and disagreements with OWNER.

15. MISCELLANEOUS

15.1 Claims for Injury or Damage

Should OWNER or CONTRACTOR suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any error, omission or act of the other party or of any of the other party's employees or agents or others for whose acts the other party is legally liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such injury or damage. The provisions of this paragraph 15.1 shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose.

15.2 Non-Discrimination in Employment

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the following requirements prohibiting discrimination:

15.2.1 That no person (as defined in KRS 344.010) shall bid on Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government construction projects, or bid to furnish materials or supplies to the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, if, within six months prior to the time of opening of bids, said person shall have been found, by declamatory judgment action in Fayette Circuit Court, to be presently engaging in an unlawful practice, as hereinafter defined. Such declamatory judgment action may be brought by an aggrieved individual or upon an allegation that an effort at conciliation pursuant to KRS 344.200 has been attempted and failed, by the Lexington-Fayette County Human Rights Commission.

15.2.2 That it is an unlawful practice for an employer:

15.2.2.1 to fail or refuse to hire, or to discharge any individual or otherwise to discriminate against an individual, with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin; or

15.2.2.2 to limit, segregate or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee because of such individual's sex, race, color, religion, age, or national origin.

15.2.3 That it is an unlawful practice for an employer, labor organization, or joint-labor management committee controlling apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs to discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, sex, age, or national origin in admission to, or employment in, any program established to provide apprenticeship or other training.

15.2.4 That a copy of this Ordinance shall be furnished all suppliers and made a part of all bid specifications.

15.2.5 This Ordinance shall take effect after it is signed, published and recorded, as required by law.

15.3 Temporary Street Closing or Blockage

The CONTRACTOR will notify the CONSULTANT at least 72 hours prior to making any temporary street closing or blockage. This will permit orderly notification to all concerned public agencies. Specific details and restrictions on street closure or blockage are contained in the Special Conditions.

15.4 Percentage of Work Performed by prime CONTRACTOR

The CONTRACTOR shall perform on site, and with its own organization, Work equivalent to at least fifty (50%) percent of the total amount of Work to be performed under the Contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this Contract if, during performing the Work, the CONTRACTOR requests a reduction and the CONSULTANT determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the OWNER.

15.5 Clean-up

Cleanup shall progress, to the greatest degree practicable, throughout the course of the Work. The Work will not be considered as completed, and final payment will not be made, until the right-of-way and all ground occupied or affected by the Contractor in connection with the Work has been cleared of all rubbish, equipment, excess materials, temporary structures, and weeds. Rubbish and all waste materials of whatever nature shall be disposed of, off of the project site, in an acceptable manner. All property, both public and private, which has been damaged in the prosecution of the Work, shall be restored in an acceptable manner. All areas shall be draining, and all drainage ways shall be left unobstructed, and in such a condition that drift will not collect or scour be induced.

15.6 General

The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto, and, in particular but without guarantees obligations limitation. the warranties, and imposed upon CONTRACTOR by paragraphs 12.1, 12.3.5, 13.3, and 15.2 and all of the rights and remedies available to OWNER and CONSULTANT thereunder, are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply. All representations, warranties and guarantees made in the Contract Documents will survive final payment and termination or completion of the Agreement.

15.7 Debris Disposal

For all LFUCG projects any trash, construction demolition debris, yard waste, dirt or debris of any kind that is removed from the project site must be disposed of in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. The disposal site or facility must be approved in advance by the LFUCG and disposal documentation is required. The Contractor will be responsible for payment of any fines associated with improper disposal of material removed from the project site.

END OF SECTION

PART V SPECIAL CONDITIONS INDEX

- 1 BLASTING
- 2 RISK MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION
- 3 WAGE SCALE
- 4 WEATHER RELATED DELAYS

1. <u>BLASTING</u> – not applicable.

2. <u>RISK MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS</u> <u>INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION</u>

INDEMNIFICATION AND HOLD HARMLESS PROVISION

(1) It is understood and agreed by the parties that Contractor hereby assumes the entire responsibility and liability for any and all damages to persons or property caused by or resulting from or arising out of any act or omission on the part of Contractor or its employees, agents, servants, owners, principals, licensees, assigns or subcontractors of any tier (hereinafter "CONTRACTOR") under or in connection with this agreement and/or the provision of goods or services and the performance or failure to perform any work required thereby.

(2) CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, save, hold harmless and defend the Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government and its elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, volunteers, and successors in interest (hereinafter "LFUCG") from and against all liability, damages, and losses, including but not limited to, demands, claims, obligations, causes of action, judgments, penalties, fines, liens, costs, expenses, interest, defense costs and reasonable attorney's fees that are in any way incidental to or connected with, or that arise or are alleged to have arisen, directly or indirectly, from or by CONTRACTOR's performance or breach of the agreement and/or the provision of goods or services provided that: (a) it is attributable to personal injury, bodily injury, sickness, or death, or to injury to or destruction of property (including the loss of use resulting therefrom), or to or from the negligent acts, errors or omissions or willful misconduct of the CONTRACTOR; and (b) not caused solely by the active negligence or willful misconduct of LFUCG.

(3) In the event LFUCG is alleged to be liable based upon the above, CONTRACTOR shall defend such allegations and shall bear all costs, fees and expenses of such defense, including but not limited to, all reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses, court costs, and expert witness fees and expenses, using attorneys approved in writing by LFUCG, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(4) These provisions shall in no way be limited by any financial responsibility or insurance requirements, and shall survive the termination of this agreement.

(5) LFUCG is a political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that LFUCG is unable to provide indemnity or otherwise save, hold harmless, or defend the CONTRACTOR in any manner.

FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that it shall, prior to final acceptance of its bid and the commencement of any work, demonstrate the ability to assure compliance with the above Indemnity provisions and these other risk management provisions.

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

YOUR ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS BELOW, AAND YOU MAY NEED TO CONFER WITH YOUR INSURANCE AGENTS, BROKERS, OR CARRIERS TO DETERMINE IN ADVANCE OF SUBMISSION OF A RESPONSE THE AVAILABILITY OF THE INSURANCE COVERAGES AND ENDORSEMENTS REQUIRED HEREIN. IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS BELOW, YOU MAY BE DISQUALIFIED FROM AWARD OF THE CONTRACT.

Required Insurance Coverage

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR shall procure and maintain for the duration of this contract the following or equivalent insurance policies at no less than the limits shown below and cause its subcontractors to maintain similar insurance with limits acceptable to LFUCG in order to protect LFUCG against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by CONTRACTOR. The cost of such insurance shall be included in any bid:

<u>Coverage</u>	<u>Limits</u>
General Liability Includes XCU coverage	\$1 million per occurrence, \$2 million aggregate
Commercial Automobile Liability	\$1 million per occurrence
Worker's Compensation	Statutory
Employer's Liability	\$100,000.00
Excess/Umbrella Liability	\$5 million per occurrence

The policies above shall contain the following conditions:

a. All Certificates of Insurance forms used by the insurance carrier shall be properly filed and approved by the Department of Insurance for the Commonwealth of Kentucky (DOI). LFUCG shall be named as an additional insured in the General Liability Policy and Commercial Automobile Liability Policy using the Kentucky DOI approved forms.

b. The General Liability Policy shall be primary to any insurance or self-insurance retained by LFUCG.

c. The General Liability Policy shall include a Products and Completed Operations endorsement or Premises and Operations Liability endorsement unless it is deemed not to apply by LFUCG.

d. LFUCG shall be provided at least 30 days advance written notice via certified mail, return receipt requested, in the event any of the required policies are canceled or non-renewed.

e. Said coverage shall be written by insurers acceptable to LFUCG and shall be in a form acceptable to LFUCG. Insurance placed with insurers with a rating classification of no less than Excellent (A or A-) and a financial size category of no less than VIII, as defined by the most current Best's Key Rating Guide shall be deemed automatically acceptable.

Renewals

After insurance has been approved by LFUCG, evidence of renewal of an expiring policy must be submitted to LFUCG, and may be submitted on a manually signed renewal endorsement form. If the policy or carrier has changed, however, new evidence of coverage must be submitted in accordance with these Insurance Requirements.

Deductibles and Self-Insured Programs

IF YOU INTEND TO SUBMIT A SELF-INSURANCE PLAN IT MUST BE FORWARDED TO LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT, DIVISION OF RISK MANAGEMENT, 200 EAST MAIN STREET, LEXINGTON, KENTUCKY 40507 NO LATER THAN A MINIMUM OF FIVE (5) WORKING DAYS PRIOR TO THE RESPONSE DATE. Self-insurance programs, deductibles, and selfinsured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate approval by Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government's Division of Risk Management, upon review of evidence of BIDDER/CONTRACTOR's financial capacity to respond to claims. Any such programs or retentions must provide LFUCG with at least the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance coverage. If BIDDER/CONTRACTOR satisfies any portion of the insurance requirements through deductibles, self-insurance programs, or self-insured retentions, BIDDER/CONTRACTOR agrees to provide Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, Division of Risk Management, the following data prior to the final acceptance of bid and the commencement of any work:

a. Latest audited financial statement, including auditor's notes.

b. Any records of any self-insured trust fund plan or policy and related accounting statements.

c. Actuarial funding reports or retained losses.

d. Risk Management Manual or a description of the self-insurance and risk management program.

e. A claim loss run summary for the previous five (5) years.

f. Self-Insured Associations will be considered.

Safety and Loss Control

CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety standards related to the performance of its works or services under this Agreement and take necessary action to protect the life, health and safety and property of all of its personnel on the job site, the public, and LFUCG.

Verification of Coverage

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR agrees to furnish LFUCG with all applicable Certificates of Insurance signed by a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf prior to final award, and if requested, shall provide LFUCG copies of all insurance policies, including all endorsements.

Right to Review, Audit and Inspect

CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that LFUCG may review, audit and inspect any and all of its records and operations to insure compliance with these Insurance Requirements.

DEFAULT

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR understands and agrees that the failure to comply with any of these insurance, safety, or loss control provisions shall constitute default and that LFUCG may elect at its option any single remedy or penalty or any combination of remedies and penalties, as available, including but not limited to purchasing insurance and charging BIDDER/CONTRACTOR for any such insurance premiums purchased, or suspending or terminating the work.

00357187

3. WAGE SCALES – NOT APPLICABLE.

4. WEATHER RELATED DELAYS

- A. The Project Completion date shall be established with the understanding that no extension of time will be granted for weather related delays that are within the average temperature or number of rain or snow days within a particular month. The average weather conditions shall be established by referencing the records of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and as defined herein.
- B. Extensions of inclement weather shall be granted only when the work affected must be on schedule at the time of delay. No time will be granted for work which is behind schedule in excess of the actual delay caused by the weather, assuming the work had been on schedule.
- C. Time granted for weather delays shall be requested on a monthly basis.
- D. The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month. The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.
- E. The anticipated adverse weather delays shall be based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) climatography ten year average for the Lexington Bluegrass Airport KY US location. The Mean Number of Days of daily precipitation using >= 0.10 will determine the base line for monthly anticipated adverse weather evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities. Upon acknowledgement of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record the occurrence of actual adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical path activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work date. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. The number of actual adverse weather days greater than the number of anticipated adverse weather days, listed above, shall be the number of unusually severe weather days for the purposes of any contract extensions (actual adverse weather days anticipated adverse weather days = unusually severe weather days.)
- F. Definitions:
 - 1. "Unusually severe weather" weather that is more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the season or location involved.

2. "Adverse weather" - atmospheric conditions at a definite time and place that are unfavorable to construction activities.

END OF SECTION

<u>PART VI</u>

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

INDEX

1.	SCOPE OF WORK	CA-2
2.	TIME OF COMPLETION	CA-2
3.	ISSUANCE OF WORK ORDERS	CA-2
4.	THE CONTRACT SUM	CA-2
5.	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	CA-3
6.	ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT	CA-3
7.	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	CA-3
8.	EXTRA WORK	CA-3
9.	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS	CA-4

PART VI

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, made on the _____ day of _____, 20___, by and between Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government, acting herein called "OWNER" and _______, doing business as *(an individual) (a partnership) (a corporation) located in the City of ______, county of ______, and State of ______, hereinafter called "CONTRACTOR."

1. SCOPE OF WORK

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal, the General Conditions, and the Special Conditions of the Contract, the Specifications and Contract Documents therefore as prepared by <u>McCoy Architects LLC</u> for the <u>Ecton Park Concession and Restroom Building</u> project.

2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The time period estimated and authorized by the OWNER for the proper execution of the Work by the Contract, in full, is hereby fixed as one hundred eighty (180) calendar days to final completion. The time shall begin in accordance with the Notice to Proceed provided by OWNER.

3. ISSUANCE OF WORK ORDERS

Notice to begin Work will be given in whole or for part of the Work as determined by the OWNER pending the availability of funds. The order of construction will be as determined after consultation between the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER.

4. THE CONTRACT SUM

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the Contract, as quoted in the proposal, subject to any additions and deductions, as provided therein.

5. **PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

The OWNER shall make payments on account of the Contract, as provided in accordance with the General Conditions, less the aggregate of previous payments.

6. ACCEPTANCE AND FINAL PAYMENT

Final payment shall be due within ninety (90) days after completion of the Work, provided the Work be then fully completed and the Contract fully accepted.

Before issuance of final certificate, the CONTRACTOR shall submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work has been paid.

If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER shall without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

7. THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Advertisement for Bids, Information for Bidders, the General Conditions, Performance and Payment Bonds, Contract Agreement, Special Conditions, Technical Specifications, any and all Addenda, and Proposal, Ion Wave Q&A, and Plan Drawings form the Contract, and they are fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

8. EXTRA WORK

The OWNER, without invalidating the Contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, the Contract Sum being adjusted accordingly. All such Work shall be executed and paid for in accordance with the General Conditions, which is a part of this Contract.

9. THE FOLLOWING IS AN ENUMERATION OF THE SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS (CONTRACT DOCUMENTS):

SECTION NO.	TITLE	
I	Advertisement for Bids	
II	Information for Bidders	
III	Form of Proposal	
IV	General Conditions	
V	Special Conditions	
VI	Contract Agreement	
VII	Performance and Payment Bonds	
VIII	Addenda	
IX	Technical Specifications and Drawings	

SPECIFICATIONS

IN WITNESSETH WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract as of the date and year above written.

(Seal)	Lexington-Fayette Urban County Government. Lexington, Kentucky (Owner)	
ATTEST:	(Owner)	
	BY:	
Clerk of the Urban County Council	MAYOR	
(Witness)	(Title)	
(Seal)		
	(Contractor)	
	BY:	
(Secretary)*		
(Witness)	(Title)	
((1111)	
	(Address and Zip Code)	

IMPORTANT: *Strike out any non-applicable terms.

Secretary of the Owner should attest. If the CONTRACTOR is corporation, Secretary should attest. Give proper title of each person-executing Contract.

PART VII

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

- 1. PERFORMANCE BOND
- 2. PAYMENT BOND

PART VII

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that

(Name of CONTRACTOR)

(Address of CONTRACTOR)

, hereinafter

(Corporation, Partnership, or Individual)

called Principal, and _____

a

(Name of Surety)

(Address of Surety)

hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT 200 East Main Street, Third Floor Lexington, Kentucky 40507

WHEREAS, Principal by written agreement is entering into a Contract with OWNER for (project name) in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by: (the Engineer) which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that if the Principal shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the OWNER.

Whenever, Principal shall be, and declared by OWNER to be in default under the Contract, the OWNER having performed OWNER'S obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- (1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions or
- (2) Obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or if the OWNER elects, upon determination by the OWNER and Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a Contract between such bidder and OWNER, and make available as Work progresses (even though there may be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "balance of the Contract Price", as used in this paragraph shall mean the total amount payable by OWNER to Principal under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by OWNER to Principal.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of two (2) years from the date on which final payment under the Contract falls due.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the OWNER named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of OWNER.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is executed in		each one of which shall		
deemed an original, this the	day of	(number), 2	0	
ATTEST:				
		Principal		
(Principal) Secretary				
	BY:		(s)	
		(Address)		
Witness as to Principal				
(Address)				
ATTEST:	BY:	Surety		
		Attorney-in-Fact		
(Surety) Secretary		(Address)		
(SEAL)				
Witness as to Surety				
(Address)	TITLE	:		
		Surety		
	BY:			
TITLE:				

NOTE: The number of executed counterparts of the bond shall coincide with the number of executed counterparts of the Contract.

PART VII

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT: that

	(Name of Contractor)	
	(Address of Contractor)	
a		, hereinafter
	(Corporation, Partnership or Individual)	
called Principal, and		
	(Name of Surety)	
	(Address of Surety)	
hereinafter called Surety, are	held and firmly bound unto:	

LEXINGTON-FAYETTE URBAN COUNTY GOVERNMENT 200 East Main Street, Third Floor Lexington, Kentucky 40507

Obligee, hereinafter called OWNER, for the use and benefit of claimants as hereinafter defined, in the amount of ______ Dollars (\$_____) the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Principal by written agreement is entering into a Contract with OWNER for (project name) in accordance with drawings and specifications prepared by: (the Engineer) which Contract is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions.

1. A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.

- 2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the OWNER that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The OWNER shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.
- 3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:
 - (a) Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal, shall have given written notice to any two of the following: The Principal, the OWNER, or the Surety above named, within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the Work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the Work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, OWNER, or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.
 - (b) After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased Work on said Contract, it being understood, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof such limitation shall be deemed to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.
 - (c) Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.
- 4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanics' liens which may be filed of record against aid improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is exe	ecuted in	counterparts	, each one of
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument is exe	(numb	er)	
which shall be deemed an original, this the	day of	, 20	·
ATTEST:			
		(Principal)	
(Principal) Secretary			
(SEAL)	BY:		_(s)
		(Address)	
(Witness to Principal)			
(Address)			
ATTEST:		(Surety)	
	BY:	(Attorney-in-Fact)	_
(Surety) Secretary			
(SEAL)			
Witness as to Surety		(Address)	
(Address)			

NOTE: The number of executed counterparts of the bond shall coincide with the number of executed counterparts of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

PART VIII

ADDENDA

All addenda issued during the bidding of the Project will be reproduced in the signed Contract Documents, on the pages following this heading sheet.

Addendum <u>Number</u>	<u>Title</u>	Date
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		

IX. TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Decorative concrete masonry units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. **Exposed** CMUs.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar **and grout**. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.

1. Sample Panels may be an initial portion of the main structure, subject to review by the Architect & Owner.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of: see structural specs on page S0.
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for coldweather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91/C 91M.
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from [**portland cement and hydrated lime**] [**or**] [**masonry cement**] and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- I. Water: Potable.
- 2.4 REINFORCEMENT
 - A. See Structural Specs on Sheet S0
- 2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS
 - A. See Structural Specs on Sheet S0

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from [neoprene] [urethane] [or] [PVC].
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from [styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805] [or] [PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406] and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. See Structural Specs on Sheet S0

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 - 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
 - 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2-inch (12-mm) maximum.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
 - 2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

- 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
- 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches (203 mm) above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches (305 mm) beyond openings[in addition to continuous reinforcement].
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - Provide an open space not less than [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [1 inch (25 mm)] [2 inches (50 mm)] wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape[as recommended by flashing manufacturer].
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges

located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than [60 inches (1520 mm)] [12.67 ft. (3.86 m)] <Insert height>.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level [**B**] [**C**] in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of siteprepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (464 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.

- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for [mortar air content] [and] [compressive strength].
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at [seven days and at]28 days.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soilcontaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. **Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.**
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fireretardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Concealed blocking.
 - 3. Roof framing and blocking.
 - 4. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
 - 5. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

- 1. Blocking.
- 2. Nailers.
- 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- 4. Cants.
- 5. Furring.
- 6. Grounds.
- 7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: [ASTM C 1002] [ASTM C 954], length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

- 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668/D 1668M, Type I.
- D. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforcedasphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/8 inch (3 mm).

- E. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on [one side] [or] [both sides] with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch (6 mm), with a compressive strength of not less than 8 psi (55 kPa) per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272/C 272M.
- F. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C 578, Type X, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
- G. Protection Course: Smooth-surfaced roll roofing complying with ASTM D 6380/D 6380M, Class S, Type III.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
 - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
 - 2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Concrete Foundations Apply [two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat] [one fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.2 L/sq. m)] [or] [one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m)].

- B. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply [primer and two brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat] [primer and one fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.2 L/sq. m)] [or] [primer and one trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m)].
- C. Interior Face of Exterior Masonry Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.3 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

A. Install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofingmaterial and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C 1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 1. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsolled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of **36 inches (915 mm)** below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of **36 inches (915 mm)** in from exterior walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Anchor Installation: Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles.
 - 2. Underlayment.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Evaluation reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.

- 1. Material Warranty Period: **25** years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first **10** years nonprorated.
- 2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 110 mph (45 m/s) for 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for **15** years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 4. Workmanship Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
 - 1. Butt Edge: Crenelated (dimensional) cut.
 - 2. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
 - 4. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
 - 5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: **ASTM D 226/D 226M** asphalt-saturated organic felts, nonperforated.
 - 1. Type: **Type II**.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, minimum of [55-mil- (1.4-mm-)] [50-mil- (1.3-mm-)] [40-mil- (1.0-mm-)] <Insert thickness> thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release backing; cold applied.[Provide primer for adjoining concrete or masonry surfaces to receive underlayment.]
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing.
 - 1. Shank: **Barbed**.
 - 2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Felt-Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire with lowprofile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch (25-mm) minimum diameter.

2.5 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Sheet Metal: **Zinc-tin alloy-coated steel**.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Single-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course. Lap ends a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with [felt-underlayment] [roofing] nails.
 - 1. Install felt underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap sides of felt over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction that sheds water. Lap ends of felt not less than 6 inches (150 mm) over self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 - 2. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c.
- C. Double-Layer Felt Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Install a 19-inch- (485-mm-) wide starter course at eaves and completely cover with full-width second course. Install succeeding courses lapping previous courses 19 inches (485 mm) in shingle fashion. Lap ends a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm). Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Fasten with [felt-underlayment] [roofing] nails.

- 1. Apply a continuous layer of asphalt roofing cement over starter course and on feltunderlayment surface to be concealed by succeeding courses as each felt course is installed. Apply **[over entire roof] [at locations indicated on Drawings]**.
- 2. Install felt underlayment on roof sheathing not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap edges over self-adhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm) in direction that sheds water.
- 3. Terminate felt underlayment [flush] [extended up not less than 4 inches (100 mm)] against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
- 4. Install fasteners at no more than 36 inch (914 mm) o.c.

3.2 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

3.3 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt-shingle strip [with tabs removed] [at least 7 inches (175 mm) wide] with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
 - 1. Extend asphalt shingles [1/2 inch (13 mm)] [3/4 inch (19 mm)] <Insert dimension> over fasciae at eaves and rakes.
 - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with **manufacturer's recommended** offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full-length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.
- F. Fasten asphalt-shingle strips with a minimum of **six** roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt-shingle courses from both sides of valley [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension> beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in valley.

- 1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches (150 mm) of valley center.
- H. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
 - 1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: **1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)**
- B. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: **2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa)**
- C. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 60.
- E. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
 - 2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels <Insert drawing designation>: Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and [intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced] [a flat pan] between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm)
 - b. Exterior Finish: **Two-coat fluoropolymer**.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt Underlayment: ASTM D 226/D 22M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275 hot-dip galvanized) coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

- 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters and Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish to match **metal roof panels**
- E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- F. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: **AAMA 621**. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Apply at locations indicated [below] [on Drawings], in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
 - 2. Apply on roof not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment. Lap over edges of selfadhering sheet underlayment not less than 3 inches (75 mm), in shingle fashion to shed water.
- B. Slip Sheet: Apply slip sheet over underlayment before installing metal roof panels.
- C. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 - 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 - 5. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.

- b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
- c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- B. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant : ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials Silicones.
 - d. May National Associates, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
 - g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - i. Tremco Incorporated.
 - 2. Type: Single component (S).
 - 3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
 - 4. Class: 50.

2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.

- c. Lymtal, International, Inc.
- d. May National Associates, Inc.
- e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
- f. Pecora Corporation.
- g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
- i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
- j. Tremco Incorporated.
- 2. Type: Single component (S).
- 3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
- 4. Class: 50.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints in fiber cement siding planks and trims.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Clear, paintable.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Clear, paintable.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant Location:

- a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Clear

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:1. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings **and temperature-rise limits** indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide assemblies with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities

having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than **0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. (2.84 W/K x sq. m)** when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm), with minimum A40 (ZF120) coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
- 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches (610 mm) of frame height above 7 feet (2.1 m).
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. **Sidelite and Transom Bar** Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with **butted or mitered** hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 - 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with **SDI A250.11**.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with **SDI A250.8**.
- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollowmetal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Counter doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for door-opening framing and corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of coiling counter door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 2. Show locations of controls, locking devices, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTER DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Counter Door: Coiling counter door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats. Suitable for exterior installation.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 10,000.
- C. STC Rating: 26.
- D. Door Curtain Material: Stainless steel
- E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) center-to-center height.
- F. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, fabricated **hot-dip** galvanized steel.
- G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.
- H. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Mounting: Face of wall.
- I. Sill Configuration: No sill.
- J. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn.
- K. Manual Door Operator: Manufacturer's standard crank operator
- L. Door Finish:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Finish: [No. 4 (polished directional satin).
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Door Curtains: Fabricate coiling counter door curtain of interlocking metal slats in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness

and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.4 HOODS

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

2.5 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
- B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: As **standard with manufacturer**.
 - 2. Keys: **Three** for each cylinder.
- C. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

2.6 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- B. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.
- C. Poll Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches (2130 mm) high.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

A. Crank Operator: Consisting of crank and crank gearbox, steel crank drive shaft, and gearreduction unit, of type indicated. Size gears to require not more than 25-lbf (111-N) force to turn crank. Fabricate gearbox to be oiltight and to completely enclose operating mechanism. Provide manufacturer's standard crank-locking device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install coiling counter doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain coiling counter doors.

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
 - 2. Electronic access control system components

B. Section excludes:

- 1. Windows
- 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
- 3. Signage
- 4. Toilet accessories
- 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
 - 5. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
 - 6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
 - 7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

- 1. UL 10B Fire Test of Door Assemblies
- 2. UL 10C Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
- 3. UL 1784 Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
- 4. UL 305 Panic Hardware
- B. DHI Door and Hardware Institute
 - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 - 3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature

DOOR HARDWARE

- 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- C. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
 - 1. NFPA 70 National Electric Code
 - 2. NFPA 80 2016 Edition Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 3. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
 - 4. NFPA 105 Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 - 5. NFPA 252 Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 2017 Edition Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 Standards for Hardware and Specialties
 - 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
 - 4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - 5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
 - 2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
- B. Action Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
 - 3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

- a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
- 4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
 - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
- 5. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
- C. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - 2. Provide Product Data:

- a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.
 - d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
- E. Inspection and Testing:
 - 1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:
 - 1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
 - 3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.

- d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- 4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
 - 2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
 - a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
 - 3. Electrified Door Hardware
 - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Accessibility Requirements:
 - a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings
 - 1. Keying Conference
 - a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.
 - 2. Pre-installation Conference

- a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
- d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
- e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
- 3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
 - a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

DOOR HARDWARE

- 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
- 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) 3 years
 - 2) Closers
 - a) 10 years
 - b. Electrical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) 1 year

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
 - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

- 1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
- 2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
- 3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
 - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.
- C. Cable and Connectors:
 - 1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - 2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
 - 3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Ives 5BB series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Hager BB1191/1279 series
 - b. McKinney TB series
 - c. Stanley FBB series
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
 - 2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
 - 3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

- 4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- 5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
 - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
 - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
- 6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
- 7. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
- 8. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
 - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
 - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
 - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
 - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
 - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
- 9. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager-Roton
 - b. McKinney
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
 - 2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
 - 3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
 - 4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.

- 5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
- 6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
- 7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin EPT-10
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Securitron CEPT-10
 - b. Precision EPT-12C
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - 2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 MORTISE LOCKS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage L9000 series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Best 45H series
 - b. Sargent 8200 series
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
 - 2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-inch x 1/2 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility.

- 3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
- 4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
- 5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
- 6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
- 7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Universal input voltage single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
 - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
 - c. Low maximum current draw maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
 - d. Low holding current maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate "hot levers" in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
 - e. Connections provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
- 8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.

2.07 OFFLINE CONTROLLER

- A. Manufacturer and Product:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage CTE Engage Controller
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide an offline single opening controller UL 294 listed and compatible with the Schlage Engage Application. Include a multi-technology reader kit.
 - 2. Provide interfaces for a multi-technology credential reader, powered and dry output relays for strike, alarm, and auxiliary function, and with wireless communication capability.
 - 3. Provide offline controller with the following power options:
 - a. Power Over Ethernet (POE)
 - 1) .5A at 12 VDC for up to 500 feet.

- 2) 1.5A at 24 VDC for up to 500 feet.
- b. 12 VDC in 2A at 12 VDC for up to 500 feet.
- c. 24 VDC in 2A at 24 VDC for up to 500 feet.
- 4. Provide offline controller with the following communication standards:
 - a. Bluetooth low energy version 4.2.
 - b. 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi (IEEE 802.11b/g/n).
 - c. WPA2, WPA, WEP, 802.1x (PEAP).
 - d. Transport Layer Security (TLS) version 12.
 - e. Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) 256-bit.
- 5. Provide offline controller with the following signal inputs:
 - a. One Schlage MT11-485 or MT15-485 reader.
 - b. Request to Enter (REN).
 - c. Request to Exit (REX).
 - d. Remote Release hardwired.
 - e. Door Position Switch (DPS).
 - f. Reader tamper (TAMP).
- 6. Provide offline controller with the following signal outputs:
 - a. Card Reader 0.3A at 12 VDC for up to 500 feet.
 - b. Locking mechanism: 2A at 30 VDC max.
 - c. Auxiliary: 2A at 30 VDC max.
 - d. Alarm: 2A at 30 VDC max.
- 7. Provide offline controller with the following with operating temperatures between -31 F (-35 C) to 151 F (66 C).
- 8. Provide offline controller with the following on board database:
 - a. up to 5,000 users
 - b. up to 2,000 audits (FIFO)
 - c. up to 16 Time Zones
 - d. up to 32 Holiday Schedules
 - e. up to 16 Schedules (lock & unlock)
- 9. Provide offline controller with the following connectivity options:
 - a. Apple or Droid smart phone Bluetooth updates to CTE.
 - b. Wi-Fi access point automatic daily updates (one time per day) if connected to Wi-Fi.
- C. Provide offline controller with "No-Tour" with MT20W enrollment reader and Schlage 1K smart credentials (13.56 MHz).

2.08 POWER SUPPLIES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
 - 2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
 - 4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
 - a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
 - b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
 - c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
 - d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
 - e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
 - f. Fused primary input.
 - g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
 - h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
 - i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
 - j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
 - 1. High voltage protective cover.

2.09 CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage Everest 29 R
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Best Preferred Patented
 - b. Sargent XC
- B. Requirements:

- 1. Provide cylinders/cores compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset; manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
- 2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
 - a. Conventional Patented Restricted Small Format: cylinder with small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) with restricted, patented keyway.
- 3. Patent Protection: Cylinders/cores requiring use of restricted, patented keys, patent protected.
- 4. Nickel silver bottom pins.

2.10 KEYING

- A. Scheduled System:
 - 1. New factory registered system:
 - a. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) 3 construction control keys
 - b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.
 - 2. Permanent Keying:
 - a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - 3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.

- d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
- e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
 - 2) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - 3) Master Keys: 6.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Falcon SC70A series
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. LCN 4050 series
 - b. Sargent 351 series
 - c. Yale 4400 series
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
 - 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
 - 3. Closer Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
 - 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
 - 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
 - 6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
 - 7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.

8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.12 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson
 - b. Sargent
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
 - 2. Provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

2.13 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco
 - b. Burns
 - c. Rockwood
- B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
 - 1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
 - 2. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
 - 3. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.14 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

DOOR HARDWARE

- 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Zero International
- 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. National Guard
 - b. Legacy
 - c. Pemko
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
 - 2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
 - 4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.15 LATCH PROTECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco
 - c. Rockwood
- B. Provide stainless steel latch protectors of type required to function with specified lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Lock Cylinders:
 - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
- J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 - 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- K. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

- L. Closer/Holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- M. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- N. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- O. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- P. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- Q. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:

Abbreviation	Name
FAL	Falcon
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Corp
IVE	H.B. Ives
SCE	Schlage Electronic Security
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
VON	Von Duprin
ZER	Zero International Inc

67530 OPT0248604 Version 2

Hardware Set No. 01

For use on mark/door #(s):

101

Each to have:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM	L9480HD 17A L583-363	626	SCH
		W/DEADBOLT			
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	100F	630	GLY
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	141AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	365AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-V3-223	А	ZER

Hardware Set No. 02

For use on mark/door #(s):

102

Each to have:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
		TRANSFER			
1	EA	EU MORTISE	L9492HDEU 17A L583-363 RX LX DM CON 12/24	626	SCH
		LOCK	VDC		
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST	80-037	626	SCH
		CORE			
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A REG ARM MOUNT	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	141AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	365AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-V3-223	А	ZER
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-38P		SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W		SCH
1	EA	CONTROLLER	CTE-MTB15-485-B	В	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS 120/240 VAC	LGR	SCE
CTE CONTROLLER AND POWER SUPPLY LOCATED IN ROOM 103					
DESCRIPTION OF OPERATION;					
CTE CONTOLLER WILL RELEASE LEVER TRM ON TIME OF DAY FUNCTION. CTE					
CONTROLLER LOCATED IN ROOM 103.					

EMERGENCY ACCESS BY MECHANICAL KEY OVERRIDE.

FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES.

Hardware Set No. 03

For use on mark/door #(s):

103

Each to have:

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224HD	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM W/DEADBOLT	L9480HD 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037	626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG10	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	SC71A SSHO	689	FAL
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-223	А	ZER
DOOL				TIOLD	

DOORS REQUIRE SPECIAL 3/8 INCH UNDERCUT FOR ADA TYPE THRESHOLD.

Hardware Set No. 04

For use on mark/door #(s):

104

Each to have:

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM	L9480HD 17A L583-363	626	SCH
		W/DEADBOLT			
1	EA	SFIC EVEREST CORE	80-037	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	141AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR BOTTOM	365AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-V3-223	А	ZER

Hardware Set No. MISC

For use on mark/door #(s):

MISC

Each to have:

12	EA	SFIC CUT KEY	48-310BRN	468	SCH
3	EA	SFIC CUT KEY	48-311BRN	468	SCH

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
 - 2. Childcare accessories.
 - 3. Underlavatory guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: **Toilet Tissue Dispenser**
 - 1. Bobrick B-3888 Recessed Multi-roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser or equal
 - 2. Description: **Double-roll dispenser**.
 - 3. Mounting: **Recessed**
 - 4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
 - 5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- (114- or 127-mm-) diameter tissue rolls.
 - 6. Material and Finish: Satin-finish aluminum bracket with plastic spindle.
- B. Liquid-Soap Dispenser Soap Dispenser:
 - 1. Bobrick B-4063 ConturaSeries Recessed Soap Dispenser
 - 2. Description: Designed for dispensing antibacterial soap in liquid or lotion form.
 - 3. Mounting: Recessed
 - 4. Capacity: **50 oz.**
 - 5. Materials: Type 304 stainless steel with satin finish.
- C. Grab Bar: (Vertical & Horizontal) Grab Bar(s)
 - 1. Bobrick B-6806 or equal
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with **concealed** fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings
- D. Mirror Unit: (Lavatory) Mirror

1. Bradley Model 7481 Stainless Steel Mirror

- 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
- 3. Size: 18"x36"

2.3 WARM-AIR DRYERS

- A. High-Speed Warm-Air Dryer:
 - 1. XLERATOReco Hand Dryer
 - 2. Description: High-speed, warm-air hand dryer for rapid hand drying.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with low-profile design.
 - 4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with operation time of **10** seconds.
 - 5. Cover Material and Finish: Cast iron, with enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
 - 6. Electrical Requirements: Coordinate electrical requirements with supplier and Electrical drawings

2.4 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Diaper-Changing Station:
 - 1. Koala Kare KB110-SSRE Horizontal Recessed Mounted Stainless Steel Finish Diaper Changing Station
 - 2. Description: **Horizontal** unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - 3. Mounting: Semirecessed, with unit projecting not more than 1 inch (25 mm) from wall when closed.
 - 4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners.
 - 6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.5 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Underlavatory Guard: Trap Wrap
 - 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
 - 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of **six** keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F 446.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each mounting bracket indicated.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 1. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
- 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- A. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type (FE-1 on drawing): UL-rated 10 lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.
- B. Wet-Chemical Type (FE-2 on drawing): UL-rated 2-A:1-B:C:K, 2.5-gal. (9.5-L) nominal capacity, with potassium acetate based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 220050 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-inplace concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- C. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.
- 2.5 GROUT
 - A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

- 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deeppattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chromeplated finish.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting." B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- C. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- D. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220050

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER PIPING

- A. Above Slab Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast brass or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.
- B. Below Slab Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, bendable.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast brass or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.
- 3.6 PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Copper Piping.
 - B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Copper Piping

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 3. Balancing valves.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Hose bibbs.
 - 6. Wall hydrants.
 - 7. Drain valves.
 - 8. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
 - 9. Water hammer arresters.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and FMG approved or UL listed.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 - 5. Body: Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
 - 6. End Connections: Flanged.
 - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reducedpressure backflow preventer.
- B. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
 - 3. Body: bronze,
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.2 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :

- 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs :
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 - 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 - 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solderjoint inlet.
 - 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 - 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 - 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 - 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
 - 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 - 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
 - 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 - 15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 4. Operation: Loose key.

- 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
- 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
- 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
- 9. Box and Cover Finish: Stainless Steel.
- 10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters :

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 3. Type: Metal bellows.
- 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
 - A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- 2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
 - C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
 - D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
- 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- L. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- D. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- E. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 5. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water and roof drains.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrulethreaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferruleThreaded, adjustable housing.
 - 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 - 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
 - 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
 - 8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 - 9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 - 10. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

- 11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- 12. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
- 13. Size: Same as connected branch.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drains :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies :

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains :
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-andspigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps :
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings :
 - 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.
- D. Floor-Drain, Trap Seal: a. Pro Set Systems, Inc.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm thickness).
- B. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

- C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- D. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- M. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.

- 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:
 - 1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and instantaneous electric water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters: Five year(s).
 - b. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
 - c. Compression Tanks: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storagetank-type water heaters.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

- d. State Industries, Inc.
- 2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- 5. Building Automation System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.
- 6. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
 - d. State Industries, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.
 - g. Wessels Co.

2. Construction:

- a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
- C. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that are capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical Systems."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater

relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

- D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of household, collector-to-tank, solar-electric water heaters. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- H. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet of commercial electric water- heater piping. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for pressure gages.
- I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve, thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- J. Fill water heaters with water.
- K. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Fixture supports.
 - 5. Water closets.
 - 6. Urinals.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Sinks.
 - 9. Mop basins.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 2. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 4. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Eljer.

- f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
- g. Grohe America, Inc.
- h. Kohler Co.
- i. Speakman Company.
- j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Eljer.
 - f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Grohe America, Inc.
 - h. Kohler Co.
 - i. Speakman Company.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Flushometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Coyne & Delany Co.
 - b. Delta Faucet Company.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - e. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

- b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
- c. Church Seats.
- d. Eljer.
- e. Kohler Co.
- f. Olsonite Corp.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - d. TCI Products.
 - e. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Company.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Water-Closet Supports:
 - 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- C. Urinal Supports:

- 1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
- 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- D. Lavatory Supports:
 - 1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 - 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.8 URINALS

- A. Urinals:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.

- e. TOTO USA, Inc.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.10 SINKS

- A. Sinks:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eljer.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. DuPont, Corian Products.
 - f. Formica Corporation.
 - g. Wilsonart International.
 - h. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.
- 2.11 MOP BASINS
 - A. Mop Basins:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - c. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Mechanical Piping."
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

- O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, onepart, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
 - 1. Pressure water coolers.
 - 2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities "Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.
- E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 100% percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than one of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Water Coolers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
 - d. Oasis Corporation.
 - e. Sunroc Corp.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
- 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
 - 1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
 - 2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
 - 3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Set remote water cooling unit on field fabricated steel frame, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Mechanical Piping."
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deeppattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildewresistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

- 1. Dielectric fittings.
- 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 3. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-inplace concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for generalduty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F ,
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.

- b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chromeplated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deeppattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chromeplated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall, ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floorplate type.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend castiron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

- a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
- b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsumboard partitions.
- c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
- 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, generalpurpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in mechanical equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

- 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
- 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
- 5. Equipment supports.
- 6. Ductwork supports.
- C. Welding certificates.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
 - A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
 - C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc.
 - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. Makeshift pipe stands and supports of lumber, masonry units, etc. are not acceptable NO EXCEPTIONS.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or Vshaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.

- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

- 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 - Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
- 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
- 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
- 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
- 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

- 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
- 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
- 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 3. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- I. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- J. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- K. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- L. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- M. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- N. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 10 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit three copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB, whose sole business is to perform testing, adjusting, and balancing services.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems".

- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

- 1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- K. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
 - 4. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.

- 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
- 7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
- 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
- 9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- C. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

- 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
- 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
- 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.

- 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
- 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

- 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
- 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
- 3. Cooling Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- E. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- F. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Unit Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 3. If fans are an integral part of the unit, include the following for each fan:
 - a. Make and type.
 - b. Arrangement and size.
 - c. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - d. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - c. Outside airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).

- h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).
- j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh (kW).

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 15 days of completing original TAB, anticipate to perform one additional testing and balancing to verify that non-compliance equipment, device, or material installation has been corrected.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - c. Phenolic.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Sealants.
 - 5. Field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Tapes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain

clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Phenolic:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Kingspan Corp.; Koolphen K.
 - 2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
 - 3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 - 5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealants for Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 2. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - b. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 4. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 6. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 4. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 6. Color: White.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 2. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - a. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - b. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - c. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
- 3. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
- 4. Color: White.
- 5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- 6. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - a. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 3. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heatbonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- 3. Width: 3 inches.
- 4. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 5. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 6. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 7. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 8. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 3. Width: 2 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 5. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 6. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 7. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - c. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 3. Width: 2 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 5. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 6. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 7. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply, return, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply, return, outdoor and make-up air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Vibration-control devices.
 - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. (12-kg/cu.m) nominal density shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular supply.
 - 2. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular return.
 - 3. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular outside air and make-up air.

3.10 MECHANICAL SYSTEM AND PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Condensate drains
 - 2. Domestic cold, hot and hot water recirculation piping
- B. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Storm drains and roof drain bodies of 4" diameter or less.
- C. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Storm drains and roof drain bodies greater than 4" diameter.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric; 2 inches thick shall be used on the following:

a. Refrigerant piping, all sizes.

3.11 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- 1. Where indicated on contract drawings, all pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2 inches thick.

3.12 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Ducts and Plenums, exposed:
 - 1. None.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick. For use on above ceilings in return air plenum as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick. PVC jackets shall not be used on any piping system within a return air plenum.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 232774 - ELECTRIC HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Work under this section includes the furnishing and installing of all electric heating equipment (and heat cables) as indicated on drawings and specified herein. Provide all wiring and connections shown and control devices where indicated.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260500 General Requirements
- B. Section 260519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Division 1.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings for all types of electric heaters specified including KW, voltage and phase ratings, dimensions, finishes and auxiliary and control devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Qmark
- B. Markel
- C. Chromalox

2.02 GENERAL

- A. All electric heaters and equipment shall be UL listed and labeled.
- B. Electric ratings of heaters shall be as shown on the drawings. Verify that KW, voltage and phase ratings shown are proper for the voltage system and circuits shown.

2.03 FORCED FAN WALL HEATERS

A. Heaters shall be suitable for wall recessed or surface mounting as shown on architects drawings, and shall be UL listed. Back box and inner housing shall be 18 gauge cold rolled steel.

- B. Heating element shall consist of non-glowing resistive wire enclosed in a metal sheath with brazed fins attached.
- C. Unit shall include fan and motor, adjustable thermostat, fan control and thermal cutout to automatically shut off heater in the event of overheating and reactivate when temperatures return to normal.
- D. Electronic thermostat range shall be 45 degrees to 105 degrees F and air movement shall be 65 CFM minimum.
- E. The front cover (and sides if surface mounted) shall be 20 gauge steel (color selected by architect) with ventilation louvers.
- F. Provide on/off disconnect switch.
- G. Provide tamperproof type covers for heaters in public spaces.

2.04 HEAT CABLES

- A. Provide heat cables for mechanical piping for piping, rain leaders, roof gutter deicing.
- B. The self-regulating heater cables shall consist of a flat flexible electric heating strip of parallel circuit construction, consisting of a continuous inner core of self-regulating conductive polymer material. This core shall be insulated with a corrosion resistant modified polyolefin outer jacket.
- C. The self-regulating heater shall increase its heat output with a decrease in temperature and decrease its heat output with an increase in temperature without the use of thermostat controls. A constant wattage heater is not acceptable.
- D. The heater shall be rated for 9 watts per lineal foot and shall be UL listed and labeled. Provide all necessary splice kits, power connection kits, end seals, tees and expansion joint kits as necessary for a complete installation. Electric power connections shall be made in accessible junction boxes.
- E. Provide thermostat control for each system as shown with positive off control at 40 degrees F and capillary for sensing outside temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide proper anchors and supports for heaters for a secure installation.
- B. Verify mounting heights for wall heaters. For convection heaters provide installation according to manufacturer's recommendations to assure proper clearance from finished floor to allow correct air movement.
- C. Where remote low voltage thermostats are indicated, coordinate with requirements of Division 26 and verify relay voltage required.

3.02 HEAT CABLES

- A. Coordinate installations with requirements of Division 26.
- B. Install cables on pipes in a linear fashion and on the bottom of horizontal pipes. Provide proper fasteners or ties so that insulation by others can be readily installed. Verify that thermostat controls are not covered by insulation. Insulation of the pipe and cable will be done under Division 23.
- C. Roof gutter deicing cables shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. Use caution where cables are secured and clamped to roof or gutter for proper support. Damaged cables shall be completely replaced.

END OF SECTION 232774

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Piping and Equipment".
 - 3. Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation", exterior wrapped only for supply & return ductwork. Interior lined insulation is not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams -Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints -Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.

3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.6 DUCT SCHEDULE
 - A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
 - B. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- C. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

- 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.
- D. Ductwork shall be constructed to SMACNA Duct Standards for Low Pressure ductwork with 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Flexible ducts.
 - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - d. Duct security bars.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.

- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Vinyl foam.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal Aluminum.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Front of rear screens.
 - 6. 90-degree stops.
- N. Sleeve: Minimum 20-gage thickness.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

- h. Ruskin Company.
- i. Trox USA Inc.
- j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade.
- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
- 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 6. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. PHL, Inc.
 - 10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 - 12. Ruskin Company.
 - 13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Static rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

- 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
- 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Coordinate subparagraphs below with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

- I. Connect diffusers boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heatresponse device is installed.
 - 3. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 – GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
 - 4. Linear bar diffusers.
 - 5. Linear bar grilles.
 - 6. Duct mounted grilles. Include rake off accessory.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers: Refer to schedule on drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.

- f. Price Industries.
- g. Titus.
- 2. Material: Aluminum.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color by Owner.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Plaster ring.
 - b. Dampers.
- B. Louver Face Diffuser:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color by Owner.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Square to round neck adaptor.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Dampers.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Adjustable Bar Register:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel; color by Owner.
 - 4. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
- B. Duct Mounted Grilles and Registers

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
- 2. Material: Steel.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel; color by Owner.
- 4. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Integral air scoop.
- 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
 - B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
 - C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING
 - A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, equipment, materials, supplies and components, and perform all operations necessary for installation of complete electrical system.
- B. It is not the intent of this section to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor alone, the single responsible party to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be done through the General Contractor. No attempt has been made to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, subdivision and assignment of work shall be General Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Facilities and systems of electrical work are described, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Complete demolition and removal of existing.
 - 2. Temporary relocation of services and utilities necessary for phasing of construction work.
- D. Provide functional testing of Interior Lighting, Exterior Lighting, Lighting Control Devices, and Network Lighting Controls including all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and components, and perform all operations per IECC 2012, C408.3.1 Functional testing. Testing shall ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's installation instructions. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for including all functional testing in the bid. An approved third party independent contractor from the design or construction of the project shall be responsible for the functional testing and shall provide documentation to the Engineer certifying that the installed lighting controls meet the provisions of Section C405.
 - 1. Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule controls, photo-sensors or daylighting controls are installed, the following procedures shall be performed:

a. Confirm that the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance.

b. Confirm that the time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off.

c. Confirm that the placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space as specified.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, General and Special Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Minimum standards for all electrical work shall be latest revision of National Electrical Code (NEC). Whenever and wherever OSHA, NFPA, State Building Codes, Federal and State laws, regulations and design require higher standards than the NEC, these laws, regulations, and designs shall be followed.
- B. Electrical inspection on all construction projects is required. The Electrical Inspection for this Project shall be provided by a <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector from the Kentucky State Fire Marshall's Office and may be ordered by calling (502) 564-3626. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate all Electrical Inspections as required by the <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector. Notify this <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector in writing immediately upon start of work and provide a copy of start work notice to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall pay for all required inspections.
 - 1. Provide all necessary inspections including both rough and finish work. Submit copies of all interim inspection reports to the Architect/Engineer as they occur.
 - 2. Prior to final acceptance of work and release of final payment, submit to the Architect/Engineer the certificate of final inspection.
 - 3. Approval from the <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector will not be allowed as reason for deviation from Contract Documents.
- C. Obtain all permits required for entire construction of electrical system from authorities governing such work.
- D. All materials shall be new and best of their respective kinds unless otherwise specified and shall be listed by UL and shall be so labeled. All equipment shall conform to latest approved standards of I.E.E.E., N.E.M.A., A.N.S.I., U.L. and O.S.H.A. See individual specification sections for other specific requirements.
- E. Performance of work shall be in strict accordance with the best common practices in a thorough, substantial, neat and workman-like manner by competent, qualified workmen.

1.4 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Documents are intended to cover furnishing and installing of complete electrical systems including miscellaneous systems, all tested and ready for operation.
- B. Drawings
 - Drawings are schematic and show approximate locations of devices and equipment. Coordinate and field verify exact locations with other trades. Obtain A/E approval for significant deviations from drawing locations and layout.
 - 2. The A/E reserves the right to make minor changes in the locations of electrical work or equipment prior to roughing-in without additional cost.

- Examine the Contract Documents and immediately report any error, discrepancy or omission. The A/E will determine which interpretation shall take precedence where two or more conflicting statements occur. Otherwise, the Contractor is responsible for the more stringent interpretation. In general, schedules where they appear supersede specifications and specifications supersede plans.
- 4. Contract Documents are complementary, each to the other, and work required by either shall be included in the contract as if called for by both. Contractor shall make use of all data in the Contract Documents and shall verify this information at the building site. All Drawings on the Contract set are hereby made a part of these Specifications and shall be consulted by the Contractor and his work adjusted to meet the conditions shown thereon.
- C. Drawings other than electrical drawings, and other sections of this specification, may show or specify electrically operated equipment and wiring diagrams. Examine all such drawings and specifications. Determine characteristics and provide necessary wiring and connections for all such equipment.
- D. Keep electrical record drawings up to date each day. Record drawings will be reviewed by Architect/Engineer each month with Contractor's pay request submission.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Division 1 sections for general requirements concerning work-related submittals. For electrical work, the following minimum quantities are required for each category of submittal, unless greater quantity indicated in Division 1 requirements or individual work sections (quantity does not include copies required by governing authorities, or by Contractor for its own purpose.)
 - (1) Shop Drawings: 6 sets, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
 - (2) Product Data: 6 sets, including 3 sets for maintenance manuals.
 - (3) Samples: 3 sets of final submission.
 - (4) Certifications: 3 copies.
 - (5) Test Reports: 3 copies.
 - (6) Warranties (Guarantees): 6 copies, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
 - (7) Maintenance Manuals: 3 final copies, including wiring diagrams, maintenance and operating instructions, parts listings, and copies of other submittals indicated for inclusion.
- B. Each submittal shall have Architect's/Engineer's Project Number, Specification Section Number, Schedule, Material and Data Submitted, indicated on its cover sheet. Each submittal sheet shall be marked so Architect/Engineer may readily determine particular item Contractor proposes to furnish.

1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit to Architect/Engineer prior to substantial completion (6) copies of complete operating and maintenance instructions for equipment provided under this Contract.

Provide complete parts lists for all new major equipment items. Refer to Special Conditions for additional requirements concerning maintenance manuals.

- B. Organize each maintenance manual with index and thumb-tab marker for each section of information; bind in 2", 3-ring, vinyl-covered binder(s) with pockets to contain folded sheets, properly labeled on spine and face of binder(s).
- C. Index of contents shall include subcontract equipment vendor's names and addresses.
- D. Include Brochures, data, parts lists, warranties, wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions. Final approved shop drawings shall be bound separately and submitted with other operating and maintenance information.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for warranting all work, including equipment, materials, and workmanship provided under this section. Unless indicated otherwise under specific specification sections, this warranty shall be against all defects of the above and shall run a minimum period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion.
- B. Defective work, equipment, materials and workmanship that develops within warranty period, which is not caused by ordinary wear, damage or abuse by others, shall be replaced or corrected without additional cost to Owner.

1.8 ALTERATIONS AND REMODELING

- A. In alteration, extension and remodeling projects, existing conduits shall be extended, altered, or reconnected as indicated. Where existing conduits which are indicated to be revised, or which will be essential to the functioning of particular system, are cut or exposed due to construction changes, new connections shall be made in the most expeditious manner as directed or indicated. Where wiring is involved, new wires shall be "pulled in" between nearest available, accessible, reused outlets. In all cases where new wires are required, indicated or specified to be installed in existing conduits, if same cannot be installed, new conduits shall be provided as directed. Connect all new conduit, wiring, and apparatus to existing systems to function as complete units.
- B. All conduits and electrical apparatus, in place and not indicated or specified to be reused or which will not be essential to the functioning of various systems when work is complete, shall be removed and stored where directed. No old material shall be reinstalled or reused unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified. Concealed conduits which are not indicated or specified to be reused and become exposed due to construction changes shall be removed to nearest available, accessible, reused outlets.
- C. Carefully lay out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done by dry core drilling and sawing. Damage to building,

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of trades involved at no additional cost to Owner.

- D. Electrical and communication service downtime shall be kept to a minimum. Any necessary utility outages shall be scheduled with the Owner a minimum of two weeks in advance. Scheduled outages must occur during times in which the building(s) are normally unoccupied.
- E. Unless indicated otherwise, all electrical equipment, etc. which is to be removed and not reinstalled as part of this project, shall become the property of the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly handle and dispose of these items.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules to avoid conflict with work and site conditions.
 - 1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
 - 2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with seals and labels intact. Store and protect materials and equipment delivered to site in such a manner as to effectively prevent damage from climatic conditions, condensation, dust, and physical abuse.
 - 1. Store fabricated products above ground on blocking.
 - 2. Arrange storage in a manner to provide access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored materials to assure that products are maintained free from damage and deterioration

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS, STANDARD PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and in good condition. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.
- B. Design is based upon a specific make and model of equipment. Naming of a certain brand or make or manufacturer in the specifications is to establish style or quality standard for articles desired. However, except where noted, the specifications are not intended to limit competition or the Contractor's option to use alternate products of equivalent concept, quality, and performance.
- C. Products of alternate manufacturers listed may be substituted without approval prior to the Bid, if they are regularly catalogued items and meet the criteria of equivalence

in concept, quality, and performance in the opinion of the Engineer. It is recommended that the opinion of the Engineer be solicited prior to the bid if there are any questions. This opinion does not guarantee approval of the submittals at a later time. In the case where the equipment is unfamiliar to the Engineer, all vendors desiring to furnish equipment other than that specified must submit, in addition to ordinary shop drawings, a complete verification specification for the substituted equipment along with catalogs, literature, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, and a list of similar sized installations where the proposed equipment is installed. This information may be required to be presented immediately after the Bid and lack of information or of qualifications, as judged by the Engineer, may result in a Bid not being accepted.

- D. All products which require submittals, whether design basis or otherwise accepted, must be formally approved by the Engineer before shipment to the job.
- E. All materials and equipment shall be manufactured in the United States or by U.S. owned and operated companies unless otherwise indicated. Specific permission must be obtained from the Engineer for any deviation from this policy.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for any and all costs for changes to the electrical work or the work of other trades necessitated by the optional substitution of approved alternate equipment. Approval of alternate equipment or modifications to the plans by the Engineer are not to be construed as relief from this responsibility. In the case of significant modification to the design, the Contractor may also be required to pay for the cost of design review and/or redesign by the Engineer.
- G. Listing: The successful bidder shall furnish to the Engineer within one hour of the Bid opening, or as indicated in bidding instructions, a list of all major items of electrical equipment to be provided, indicating the manufacturer and the general type. Any list of required items included in the Bid Form, Instructions to Bidders or other Bid documents shall supersede these items. Changing manufacturers or subcontractors after the listing will not be acceptable, unless initiated by the Owner or the Engineer. Final acceptance of the bids is contingent upon submission and approval of these lists.

2.2 QUANTITIES AND COMPLETENESS

- A. Items may be referred to as singular or plural on drawings and specifications. Contractor is responsible for determining quantity of each item.
- B. All components required for the complete installation and legal, proper and safe operation of equipment and systems indicated in the Documents shall be provided by the Contractor. Optional accessory items shall be included only as specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements for temporary facilities.

B. All such equipment shall be removed when permanent connections have been completed. Where it is determined, during construction, that temporary facilities, as installed, interfere with construction operations, relocate said facilities in an approved manner at no cost to Owner. Temporary connections shall be in accordance with NEC and OSHA requirements, Repair damage or injury to equipment, materials, or personnel caused by improperly protected temporary installations. All costs for materials and installation for temporary electrical facilities and energy for their operation shall be as specified in Division 1.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of different trades so that:
- B. All electrical materials and equipment shall be kept close as possible to ceiling, walls and columns, to take up a minimum amount of space.
- C. Provide all offsets, fittings and similar items necessary in order to accomplish requirements of coordination without additional expense to Owner.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location of material and equipment. Refer to architectural and structural drawings and specifications for general construction of building, for floors and ceiling heights and for locations of walls, partitions, beams, and equipment, and be guided accordingly for setting of all equipment. Do not scale electrical drawings to determine exact locations.
- E. Be responsible for locating all openings required in walls, floors, ceilings or roof for all materials and equipment provided under Electrical sections as well as providing manufacturer's standard fire-stopping sealant for openings to equal fire resistance rating of the fire rated wall, floor, ceiling or partition.
 - 1. Check with other trades on scope of their work and coordinate on all locations of various items of equipment and outlets before they are finally placed and connected. Relocation of material or equipment necessitated by failure to coordinate work shall be at no cost to Owner.
 - 2. Do not cut work of any other trade without first consulting Architect's representative. Repair work damages by employing services of trade whose work is damaged. Where openings or sleeves have been omitted, they shall be drilled or sawed as directed by Architect/Engineer. All cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of this Section.
 - 3. Wherever slots, sleeves or other openings are provided in floors or walls, for the passage of conduits or other forms of raceway, such openings, if unused, or spaces left in such openings after installation of conduit or raceway shall be filled. Filling materials for openings in walls and floors generally shall be fireresistive and constructed and installed so as to prevent passage of water, smoke and fumes. Where conduits passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms, finishes of filling materials shall match and be flush with adjoining floor, ceiling or wall finishes.

4. Provide exposed conduit passing through floors, walls, or ceilings of finished rooms with chrome plated escutcheons. Plates shall be split, hinged type of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover up sleeve openings for pipe. Manufacturer's offering products complying with requirements include:

Beaton and Caldwell, No. 10 or Approved Equal

5. Where conduits, and other electrical raceways pass through fire protections, fire walls, smoke partitions or floors, install a firestop to prevent the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Firestop material shall be packed tight and completely fill clearance between raceways and openings. Conduit sleeves for cable passage require a non-hardening, permanently pliable firestop system capable of being removed and reinstalled to permit the addition of cables. All firestop systems shall be U.L. listed for the application and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. At completion of work required under this Contract and just prior to acceptance by Owner, thoroughly clean all exposed equipment fittings, fixtures, lenses and accessories and repair any damaged surfaces.
- B. All electrical equipment shall be free of shipping tags, stickers, etc. Light fixture diffusers shall be clean and equipment enclosures shall be free of dust and debris. All painted equipment shall be free of scratches, blemishes and splattered paint.

3.4 SUPPORT OF ELECTRICAL ITEMS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all electrical items or their supporting hardware, including but not limited to, conduits, raceways, cable trays, busways, cabinets, panelboards, wall-mounted transformers, boxes, and disconnect switches, shall be securely fastened to the building structure with the following methods. Fastening shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails on wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts or machine or wood screws. Threaded C-clamps with retainers may be used on rigid and intermediate steel conduit only. Conduits or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet metal screws shall be used.
- B. The load applied to any fastener shall not exceed one-fifth of the proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceilings shall be vibration and shock-resistant.

3.5 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation, and before connection to fixtures and appliances. Perform with a 500-volt megger. Conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds. Test conductors phaseto-phase and phase-to-ground. Test readings shall be recorded and delivered to Architect/Engineer.

- C. Circuit numbers indicated on the Drawings and panel schedules shall be adhered to. Any deviations shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before installation.
- D. Other tests to verify proper installation and operation shall include:
 - (a) Proper operation of fixtures and equipment
 - (b) Continuity of conduit systems

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide to Owner a demonstration of installed systems. Coordinate demonstration with parties involved. Owner's representative may include persons who will be regularly providing maintenance, Architect, and Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall have previously operated equipment and corrected deficiencies prior to arranging demonstration. Contractor shall have made himself familiar with system's proper operations, so demonstration shall proceed without wasting time of Owner's representatives.

3.7 TRAINING

A. Manufacturers supplying equipment for this division shall provide training in the operation and maintenance of equipment furnished to the owner's personnel. Training shall take place at the project site after the equipment is fully operational. Refer to individual sections for specific training requirements.

END OF SECTION 260000

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and SO.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.

- 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressuretreated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compressiontype wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- E. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least onerod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

- H. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum groundresistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and groundrod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 5000 kVA and Less: 5 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 5000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS
 - A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
 - C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
 - D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

- 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified

loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

- 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - 7. Republic Conduit.
 - 8. Robroy Industries.
 - 9. Southwire Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Set screw or compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 6. Condux International, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. Kraloy.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - 11. RACO; a Hubbell company.

- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, suitable for environment where installed, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 5. Kraloy.
 - 6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

- 9. Robroy Industries.
- 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) with plaster ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNČ, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

- a. Loading dock.
- b. Mechanical rooms.
- c. Gymnasiums (exposed below 10').
- 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
- 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (24-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Compression only, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. A. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- Raceways shall not be embedded in slabs:
 Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 2. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: , COMMUNICATIONS CABLE.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with white letters on black face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

- 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

- D. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- F. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- G. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Type written directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Enclosed switches.

END OF SECTION 260553

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Lighting contactors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Lightolier Controls.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 5. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lightolier Controls.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 6. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 - 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:
 - 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 - 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology PIR and ultrasonic.
 - 3. Switch Type: Single or Double pole as indicated, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
 - 4. Voltage: 120 V; dual-technology type.
 - 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 - 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 - 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller thanNo. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- C. SPD: Surge Protection Device equal to TVSS.
- D. GFCI: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
- E. AFCI: Arc Fault Circuit Interrupter.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
 - B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance

requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated copper.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

- 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
- 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A groundfault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 3. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Liebert Corporation.

- 5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - c. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
- C. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, , solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - b. Integral disconnect switch.
 - c. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - d. Redundant replaceable modules.
 - e. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - f. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - g. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - h. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 - i. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
 - 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
 - 3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
 - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
 - 4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
 - 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120.

- b. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.
- c. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated

END OF SECTION 262416

PANELBOARDS

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts and wiring diagrams.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.
- B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.
- E. Modular Meter Center: Factory-coordinated assembly of a main service terminal box with lugs only, wireways, tenant meter socket modules, and tenant feeder circuit breakers arranged in adjacent vertical sections. Assembly shall be complete with interconnecting buses and other features as specified below.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
- b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
- c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- e. Or approved equal.
- 2. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.
- 3. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
- 4. Main Circuit Breaker: as indicated on drawings.
- 5. Bus: Copper
- 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Rating: 42,000 A symmetrical at rated voltage, confirm this rating with local utility company and increase as necessary.
- 7. Tenant Feeder Circuit Breakers: Series-combination-rated molded-case units, rated to protect circuit breakers in downstream tenant and to house loadcenters and panelboards that have 10,000-A interrupting capacity.
 - a. Identification: Complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" with legend identifying tenant's address.
 - b. Physical Protection: Tamper resistant, with hasp for padlock.
- 8. Meter Socket: Rating coordinated with indicated tenant feeder circuit rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
 - B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.
 - C. Install modular meter center according to NECA 400 switchboard installation requirements.
 - D. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - b. Three Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - c. Four Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1224.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
- 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- 2.7 FINISHES
 - A. Device Color:

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Color selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: Color selected by Architect. Stainless steel, ivory, white and thermoplastic to be selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 3. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 4. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits enclosed switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 3. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

- 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 264300 - SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Surge Suppression Devices (SPD).
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Section 262416 Panelboards.
 - C. Section 283111 Fire Alarm Systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/IEEE C84.1-1989, American National Standard for Electric Power Systems and Equipment Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).
- B. ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- C. ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992, IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories UL 1449 Standard for Safety Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, Revised edition July 2, 1987.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, UL 1283, Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters, August 23, 1993.
- F. National Fire Protection Association, National Electrical Code 1993.
- G. IEEE Standard 142-1991, IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems (IEEE Green Book).
- H. ANSI/IEEE Standard 141-1986, IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants (IEEE Red Book).
- I. IEEE Standard 1100-1992, IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment (IEEE Emerald Book).
- J. FIPS Pub 94, Federal Information Processing Standards Publication Guideline on Electrical Power for ADP Installations.
- K. MIL Standard 220A Method of Insertion-loss Measurement.

1.4 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on TVSS products and enclosures. Project Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. UL-1449, 2nd Edition SVR: Provide UL-1449, 2nd Edition reports verifying the Suppressed Voltage Ratings (SVRs).
- C. Single Pulse Surge Current Capacity: Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device, including all necessary fusing, disconnects, thermal disconnects, etc.
- D. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device, including all necessary fusing, disconnects, thermal disconnects, etc.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating (AIC): Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. Each <u>complete</u> suppression unit shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. approved.
- D. Each <u>complete</u> suppression unit shall be UL 1449 listed and shall bear the suppressed voltage rating issued by UL for <u>all</u> protected modes.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum three years experience, certified as compliant with ISO 9001:1994, and accredited by the UK National Accreditation Council for Certification Bodies. Provide a copy of the ISO 9001:1994 Certificate of Registration to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Supplier: Franchised distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
- 1.8 WARRANTY

- Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than <u>five</u> (5) years for switchboards, panelboards, and individual equipment TVSS units. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than <u>five</u> (5) years for telecommunication and data TVSS units.
- B. The first five (5) years of this warranty will include the labor to field replace modules or the labor required to remove, repair and reinstall the TVSS device.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TVSS SERVICE ENTRANCE
 - A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Liebert Interceptor
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. General Electric
 - B. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozone depleting chemicals.
 - C. Enclosure: steel, NEMA 4, weatherproof.
 - D. Protection modes: Dedicated, Dedicated Line-to-neutral, Dedicated Line-toground, and Dedicated Neutral-to-ground.
 - E. Provide fusible or integral disconnect.
 - F. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
 - G. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
 - H. Peak Surge Current: 150 kA per mode of protection.

2.2 TVSS - DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozone depleting chemicals.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA 4, weatherproof.

- C. Protection modes: Line-to-line, Line-to-neutral, Line-to-ground, and Neutral-to-ground.
- D. Provide fusible disconnect or breaker in panelboard for TVSS connection.
- E. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
- F. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
- G. Peak Surge Current: 80 kA per mode of protection.
- 2.3 TVSS PANELBOARDS AND FIRE ALARM PANELS
 - A. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozon depleting chemicals.
 - B. Enclosure: NEMA 4, weatherproof.
 - C. Protection modes: Line-to-line, Line-to-neutral, Line-to-ground, and Neutral-to-ground.
 - D. Sine Wave Tracking: Suppresser to have active sine wave tracking technology of the voltage waveform.
 - E. Provide fusible disconnect or breaker in panelboard for TVSS connection.
 - F. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
 - G. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
 - H. Peak Surge Current: 80 kA per mode of protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify the proper application of the TVSS (i.e. voltage, phases, etc.) and coordinate with upstream and downstream transient suppression. Verify that all Neutral conductors are bonded to the system Ground at the service entrance or the serving isolation transformer prior to installation of the associated TVSS.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of the TVSS system components as specified herein. Only licensed electricians shall install TVSS units.
- C. Provide the transient voltage surge suppressors as indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with the applicable portions of NEC

and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that product complies with requirements. NEC, State, and Local Codes will prevail.

- D. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Connect TVSS leads with minimum conductor length and rounded-radius bends with no sharp turns.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

- 3. Ballast, including BF.
- 4. Energy-efficiency data.
- 5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
- 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Installation instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
- 2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED Drivers, Compact Fluorescent Ballasts, Inverters, and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.
- 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS
 - A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
 - B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
 - C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
 - D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
 - E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
 - G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
 - H. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.

- 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
 - 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
 - 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bilevel control is indicated.
 - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 - 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
 - 8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
 - 10. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
- D. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

- E. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 - Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 - 2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

2.4 DRIVERS FOR LED LAMPS

- A. Comply with UL and include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Driver: LED programmable dimmable driver, located in fixture electrical housing.
 - 2. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 3. Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by driver manufacturer.

2.5 LED LAMPS

A. Light emitting diode technology, a minimum CRI 70, color temperature 4000 K, and 50,000 hour life with 0.85 lumen maintenance factor.

2.6 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate two fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
 - 3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

- 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate fluorescent lamp(s) continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

- 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
- 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
- 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
- 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
- 7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
- 8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.9 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4000 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4000 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 2. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 3. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
- C. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2600 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4000K, and averaged rated life 24,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least two independent support rods or wires from structure to a tab on diagonal corners on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 220050 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-inplace concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- C. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.
- 2.5 GROUT
 - A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

- 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deeppattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chromeplated finish.
- L. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- M. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 2. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting." B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- C. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- D. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 220050

SECTION 221113 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components. Retain subparagraph below if equipment includes wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression waterservice piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
 - 4. Comply with Ten States Standards, Latest Edition for Potable Water Distribution.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- D. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fireservice-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- F. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSFpw" on piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dewpoint temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than 10 days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility owner and operator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) <u>Viega; Plumbing & Heating Systems</u>.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 : Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM Oring seal in each end.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

- 2. Copper, Pressure-Seal Fittings:
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) <u>Viega; Plumbing & Heating Systems</u>.
 - b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 Bronze fitting with stainless-steel grip ring and EPDM Oring seal in each end.
- C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
- D. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated. Pipe shall be coated with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Interior shall be cement mortar lines and seal coated in compliance with the latest Rev. of ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. The cement mortar lining shall be double thickness.
 - 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) <u>Anvil International, Inc</u>.
 - 2) <u>Victaulic Company of America</u>.
- B. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 250, cast iron.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC (ASTM) pipe shall be furnished as SDR 26, 21, and 17 for Class 160-psi, 200-psi and 250-psi respectively.
- B. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 200, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
 - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
 - 2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900,Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.

- 3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
- 4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- 5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - b. All mechanical joint fittings where thrust blocking is required will also be secure by joint restrain glands.
- 6. The use of solvent Cement connections is <u>not</u> allowed.

2.4 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron Rigid Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. <u>Manufacturers</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. <u>EBAA Iron, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company</u>.
 - 3. Description: Three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
- B. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>EBAA Iron, Inc</u>.
 - b. <u>Hays Fluid Controls; a division of ROMAC Industries Inc.</u>
 - c. <u>Star Pipe Products</u>.
 - 2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble

components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

- a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>EBAA Iron, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and 1 or 2 flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing</u>.
 - b. <u>Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties</u>.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. Hays Fluid Controls; a division of ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - e. <u>JCM Industries</u>.
 - f. <u>Smith-Blair, Inc</u>.
 - g. <u>Viking Johnson</u>.
 - 2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - b. Center-Sleeve Material: Stainless steel

- c. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- d. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
- e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- C. Split-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Victaulic Depend-O-Lok.
 - 2. Description: Metal, bolted, split-sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling with sealing pad and closure plates, O-ring gaskets, and bolt fasteners.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - b. Sleeve Material: Stainless steel.
 - c. Sleeve Dimensions: Of thickness and width required to provide pressure rating.
 - d. Gasket Material: O-rings made of EPDM rubber, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.7 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

- A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:
 - 1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
 - 2. Form: Sheet
 - 3. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
 - 4. Color: Natural

2.8 GATE VALVES

- A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>American AVK Co.; Valves & Fittings Div</u>.
 - b. <u>American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.</u>
 - c. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - f. <u>McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa)</u>.
 - g. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - h. <u>McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div</u>.

- i. <u>McWane, Inc.; Tyler Pipe Div.; Utilities Div.</u>
- j. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div</u>.
- k. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
- 1. <u>U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company</u>.
- 2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.
- 3. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
- B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div.</u>
 - b. American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
 - e. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - f. <u>McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div</u>.
 - g. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div</u>.
 - h. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - i. <u>U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company</u>.
 - 2. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.
 - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
 - 3. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
 - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
- C. Bronze Gate Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. <u>Hammond Valve</u>.
 - e. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - f. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - g. <u>Red-White Valve Corporation</u>.

2.9 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary</u>.
 - b. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - c. <u>Flowserve</u>.
 - d. McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa).
 - e. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - f. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
 - g. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div</u>.
 - h. <u>U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company</u>.
 - 2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
 - b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
 - c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter. Valve Box shall comply with KAW requirements.

- 1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.
- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.10 CHECK VALVES

- A. AWWA Check Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>American AVK Co.; Valves & Fittings Div</u>.
 - b. <u>American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; American Flow Control Div</u>.
 - c. <u>APCO Williamette; Valve and Primer Corporation</u>.
 - d. <u>Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves</u>.
 - e. <u>Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div</u>.
 - f. <u>McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa)</u>.
 - g. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - h. McWane, Inc.; M & H Valve Company Div.
 - i. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.</u>
 - j. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - k. <u>Watts Water Technologies, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C508.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig
- B. UL/FMG, Check Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>American Cast Iron Pipe Co.; Waterous Co. Subsidiary</u>.
 - b. <u>Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div</u>.
 - c. <u>Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation</u>.
 - d. <u>Kidde Fire Fighting</u>.
 - e. <u>MATCO-NORCA, Inc</u>.
 - f. <u>McWane, Inc.; Clow Valve Co. Div. (Oskaloosa)</u>.
 - g. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - h. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div</u>.
 - i. <u>NIBCO INC</u>.
 - j. <u>Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc</u>.
 - k. <u>Tyco Fire & Building Products</u>.
 - l. <u>United Brass Works, Inc</u>.

- m. Victaulic Company of America.
- n. <u>Viking Corporation</u>.
- o. <u>Watts Water Technologies, Inc</u>.
- 2. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating; rubber-face checks, unless otherwise indicated; and ends matching piping.
 - a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig

2.11 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

- A. Detector Check Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Regulator Co.</u>
 - b. <u>Badger Meter, Inc</u>.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. <u>Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation</u>.
 - e. <u>McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div</u>.
 - f. <u>Mueller Co.; Hersey Meters</u>.
 - g. <u>Victaulic Company of America</u>.
 - h. Viking Corporation.
 - i. <u>Watts Water Technologies, Inc.</u>
 - 2. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.
 - a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig
 - c. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.
 - 3. Description: Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.
 - a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

2.12 CORPORATION VALVES

2.13 Manufacturers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. <u>Amcast Industrial Corporation; Lee Brass Co.</u>
 - b. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - c. Jones, James Company.
 - d. Master Meter, Inc.
 - e. <u>McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co</u>.
 - f. <u>Mueller Co.; Water Products Div</u>.
 - g. <u>Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply</u>.
- B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
 - 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
 - 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
 - 3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.
- C. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
- D. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
 - 1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

2.14 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be furnished by utility company, unless noted otherwise.

2.15 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
 - 1. Refer to MEP Plan P3.0.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with testprocedure instructions.

2.16 WATER METER BOXES

A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

2.17 CONCRETE VAULTS

- A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C 857 and made according to ASTM C 858.
 - 1. Ladder: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.
 - 2. Manhole: ASTM A 48/A 48M Class No. 35A minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.
 - a. Dimension: 24-inch minimum diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 02300 "Earth moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K copper, pressure-seal fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- 3. Soft copper tube, [ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M,Type A)] [ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)]; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- 4. Ductile-iron, [push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed] [mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical] [groovedend pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved] joints.
- 5. PE, AWWA pipe; PE, AWWA fittings; and heat-fusion joints.
- 6. PVC, Schedule [40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40] [80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80] socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Aboveground and Vault Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- G. Aboveground and vault water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, [ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron, grooved-end appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- H. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, push-on-joint fittings; and gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint grooved joints.
 - 2. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 200 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.
 - 3. Fire service connections and fire hydrants shall have diameters and thread matching KAWC standards.
 - 4. Fire service connections shall be installed with a metal sign, with one inch raised letters.
- I. Aboveground and Vault Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
 - 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
 - 3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

- a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising rising stem.
- b. Check Valves: AWWA C508 UL/FMG, swing type.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main. All fittings may not be shown for clarity. It is the contractor's responsibility to include all necessary fittings in their bid. Unless otherwise noted. Bends shall be 45 degrees.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
 - 2. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- D. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 - 1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
 - 2. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional bedding.
- E. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- F. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- G. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- H. See Section 15140 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 - 3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

4. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
 - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
 - 3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.8 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install in vault.
- B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping per plans and in accordance with KAW requirements.

3.9 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

3.10 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.

3.11 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Refer to MEP plans. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.13 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.
- B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 1/2 inches above surface.

3.14 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.15 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.16 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water-distribution piping to interior [domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.18 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 1. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by Kentucky American Water.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER PIPING

- A. Above Slab Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast brass or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.
- B. Below Slab Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, bendable.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast brass or ASME B16.29 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.
- 3.6 PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Copper Piping.
 - B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Copper Piping

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 3. Balancing valves.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Hose bibbs.
 - 6. Wall hydrants.
 - 7. Drain valves.
 - 8. Thermostatic Mixing Valves
 - 9. Water hammer arresters.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Co.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and FMG approved or UL listed.
 - 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 - 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
 - 5. Body: Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
 - 6. End Connections: Flanged.
 - 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reducedpressure backflow preventer.
- B. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Flo Fab Inc.
 - c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. TAC Americas.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. Type: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
 - 3. Body: bronze,
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

2.2 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :

- 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
- 5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.3 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Hose Bibbs :
 - 1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
 - 2. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
 - 4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solderjoint inlet.
 - 5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
 - 8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 - 9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
 - 10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
 - 12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 - 13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
 - 14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
 - 15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.4 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants :
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Prier Products, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 4. Operation: Loose key.

- 5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
- 6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
- 7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
- 9. Box and Cover Finish: Stainless Steel.
- 10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
- 11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.5 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves :
 - 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
 - 3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 - 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 - 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 - 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 - 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.6 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:
- B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Type: Exposed-mounted, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
 - 5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters :

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 3. Type: Metal bellows.
- 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
 - A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
 - B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221313 – EXTERIOR FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure couplings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 2. Pipe and fittings
- B. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage. In particular, the load shall be supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer or Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Engineer's or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR GRAVITY SEWER

- A. PVC Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
 - 4. Pipe shall be homogenous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color. The workmanship, pipe dimensions and tolerances, outside diameters, wall thickness, eccentricity, sustained pressures, marking and all other requirements of the Commercial Standards CS 256-63 shall be conformed within all respects.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS FOR FORCE MAIN SEWER

- 1. Pipe: ASTM D 2241, SDR 21 (220 PSI), PVC Type pressure rated pipe with bell and spigot ends for sealed joints. Cell class 12454 per ASTM D 1784.
- 2. Fittings: Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured as a system and be the product of one manufacturers.
- 3. Pipe and fittings shall conform to NSF International Standard 61 or the health effects portion of NSF Standard 14.
- 4. Gaskets: ASTM F477
- 5. Standard lengths shall be 20 feet and 12.5 feet plus/minus 1 inch. All pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, production lot number, ASTM designation, PVC and nominal diameter.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- D. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the latest AWWA Specifications C151 (ANSI A21-51) with standard thickness as designated in AWWA C150. Thickness class shall be as follows:

DIAMETER	PRESSURE CLASS
8" - 12"	350
14" - 30"	250

2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Mechanical Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Mechanical joints shall be bolted and of the stuffing box type and shall consist of a bell with exterior flange and interior recess for the sealing gasket, a pipe or fitting plain end, a sealing gasket, a follower gland, tee-head bolts and hexagon nuts.
 - 2. Joints for all bends and fittings for buried service shall be mechanical joint type only (AWWA C111). Flanged joint pipe shall be used in vaults, pits and above ground service installation. Flanged joint pipe may not be used for buried service.
- B. Nonpressure-Type, Rigid Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - 2. Description: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling, molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material; with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- 2. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
- 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.6 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
 - 4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
 - 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 - 9. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP; wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 - 10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
 - 11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.
 - 12. Waterproof seal coating shall be applied to the exterior of all manholes.
 - 13. Manholes over 12 feet deep shall utilize Class III concrete.

- B. Manhole Frames and Covers:
 - 1. Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manhole Types:
 - 1. Type "A" Manholes: The Type "A" manhole shall be a four foot diameter manhole five feet or more in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the lowest flowline elevation and shall be of eccentric cone top construction.
 - 2. Type "AA" Manholes: The Type "AA" manhole shall be a five foot diameter manhole five feet or more in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the lowest flowline elevation and shall be of eccentric cone top construction.
 - 3. Type "AAA" Manholes: The Type "AAA" manhole shall be a six foot diameter manhole five feet or more in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the lowest flowline elevation and shall be of eccentric cone top construction.
 - 4. Type "B" Manholes: Type "B" manholes shall be a four foot diameter manhole five feet or less in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the lowest flowline elevation and shall be of flat slab top construction.
 - 5. Type "D" Manholes: A drop pipe shall be provided for a sewer entering a manhole at an elevation of 25 inches or more above the manhole invert and shall be built as a part of the standard manhole. The pipe shall be laid as shown on the Drawings and encased with 3500 psi concrete from the drop stack to the reinforced base of the manhole.

2.7 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

- a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.
- 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- E. Concrete Cradle, Anchors or Encasement:
 - 1. Concrete cradle or encasement of sewer lines and/or fittings shall be placed where shown on the plans. Sewers on 19 percent slopes or greater shall be anchored securely with concrete anchors, spaced as follows:
 - A) Not over 36 feet center to center on grades 19 percent and up to 35 percent.
 - B) Not over 24 feet center to center on grades 35 percent and up to 50 percent
 - C) Not over 16 feet center to center on grades 50 percent and over
 - 2. Concrete shall be KYDOH Class "B" and shall be mixed sufficiently wet to permit it to flow under the pipe to form a continuous bed. In tamping concrete, care shall be taken not to disturb the grade or line of pipe or injure the joints.
 - 3. For this contract, concrete for pipe encasement and anchors is considered an incidental item included in the linear foot price of pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 310 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall provide necessary leveling equipment to check the elevation of the flow line of the pipe as follows:

GRADE	FLOW LINE ELEVATION CHECK	ALLOWABLE ERROR
.004008	Every 100 feet	<u>+</u> .03

.008012	Every 150 feet	<u>+</u> .05
Above .012	Every 190 feet	<u>+</u> .07

- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipejacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
- H. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomericseal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, rigid couplings.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible or rigidcouplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Pipe entering and leaving manholes shall be installed a link seal compression device in accordance with ASTM d-2240, D412, s-395, d-297
- F. Visual Inspection/Test: The ENGINEER shall visually inspect the manhole barrel, in the presence of the CONTRACTOR, after CONTRACTOR completes the preparatory cleaning activities. If the Engineer's visual inspection reveals obvious defects such as a poorly formed invert, misaligned frame and lid, cracks, leakage, or if the inspection reveals that the CONTRACTOR has not constructed the manhole plumb, the ENGINEER shall notify the CONTRACTOR and OWNER in writing of the manhole's failing the visual inspection. The CONTRACTOR shall subsequently repair or replace all defective materials and/or workmanship, necessary to meet the visual test requirements, at no additional cost to the OWNER.
- G. Leakage: The ENGINEER will direct the CONTRACTOR to conduct leakage tests if the manhole is located in an area of unusually high ground water, if the manhole is located within the limits of a stream course, or if, in the ENGINEER's opinion the manhole has not been constructed well. The CONTRACTOR shall subsequently conduct a leakage test in the presence of the ENGINEER. The leakage test shall be an exfiltration test conducted in accordance with ASTM C 969, Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines. The maximum allowable exfiltration rate shall be 0.1 gallon per foot of diameter, per foot of head, per hour. If the exfiltration rate exceeds this value, the CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary repairs, at no additional cost to the OWNER.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FORCE MAINS

A. General. Before any length of pipe is placed in the trench, make a careful inspection to see that no foreign material is in the pipe. In order to properly remove any foreign materials, a swab of necessary length is to be available at all times. All pipe shall be lowered carefully into the trench, properly aligned and properly jointed by use of suitable tools and equipment, in such manner as to prevent damage to protective coatings and linings. Excessive scratching of the exterior surface of the pipe will be cause for rejection of the pipe.

Under no circumstances shall pipeline materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. The pipe and fittings shall also be inspected for the purpose of determining if they are sound and free from cracks. Laying of pipe shall be commenced immediately after excavation is started. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying.

When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed to prevent entrance of trench water into the line. Whenever water is excluded from the interior of the pipe, adequate backfill shall be deposited on the pipe to prevent floating. Any pipe which has floated shall be removed from the trench and installed properly. No pipe shall be laid in water or on frozen trench bottom or whenever the trench conditions or the weather are unsuitable for such work.

If any defective pipe and fittings shall be discovered after the pipeline is laid, they shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge to the Owner. Open ends of unfinished pipelines shall be securely plugged or closed at the end of each day's work or when the line is left temporarily at any other time.

- B. Thrust Blocking and Anchorage. All angles or bends in the pipeline, either vertical or horizontal, shall be braced or anchored against the tendency of movement with concrete thrust blocking. Where joint harness is used, all component parts shall be stainless steel. Cost of installing concrete thrust blocking or joint harness materials shall be considered incidental to installing the line. Thrust blocks for plastic pipe will not be attached to couplings.
- C. Pipe Bedding. Standard Pipe Bedding. The standard pipe bedding shall be evenly spread fine granular earth material or bank run sand and gravelor dense graded aggregate as shown on the PLANS.
- D. Special Pipe Foundation. When ordered by the Engineer, yielding and mucking material in subgrade shall be removed below ordinary trench depth in order to prepare a proper bed for the pipe. In such locations, a special pipe foundation shall be constructed utilizing encasement class concrete.
- E. Standard Concrete Encasement. Concrete encasement of pipe shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. Concrete shall form a continuous bed under pipe. In tamping concrete, care should be taken not to disturb the grade or line of the pipe or injure the joints.
- F. Parallel Water and Sewer Lines. Water lines must, if possible, be located a minimum lateral distance of 10 feet from any existing or future sewer lines measured from outside diameters. Where water lines and sewer lines must be placed in the same trench, the water line must be located above the sewer line such that there is a minimum of 18" vertical distance between the outside of the water line and the outside of the sewer line.
- G. Crossing Water and Sewer Lines. Wherever sewer lines and water lines cross, it is desirable, if practical, that the sewer line be at least 24 inches below the water line. Where it is not practical to provide such a separation, care shall be taken to ascertain that the existing water line or existing sewer line is in good sound condition and that no evidence of joint leakage is known in that vicinity. If any such evidence does exist, expose the existing line at least 10 feet on each side of the water line crossing. The Owner will arrange for examining and correcting any defects in the existing lines. When the water line must be below or less than two feet above the sewer line, encase the water line five feet in each direction from the crossing.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in all areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 12 by 12 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 220 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Make branch connections to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 2. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 312 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Prior to owner acceptance, piping systems shall be tested according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 - 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924.
 - 7. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 1244.

- 8. Force Mains: The Contractor will be required to test all pipelines and appurtenances with water at pressure class of pipe installed. The pipe shall be slowly filled with water, care being taken to expel all air from the pipes. If necessary, the pipe shall be tapped at high points to vent the air. Pressure at least equal to 150 PSI (or the operating pressure if higher) as measured at the point of lowest elevation shall be applied for not less than one hour and all pipes, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints shall be carefully examined for defects or leakage. Any observed leakage shall be corrected.
 - a. The pipe pressure must be held at 150 PSI for one hour before beginning the test for leakage. No pipe shall be accepted unless or until the leakage, determined by this test, is less than 10 U.S. gallons over 24 hours, per mile, per inch nominal diameter of pipe. The leakage test shall be applied to the pipe for a period of not less than 4 hours.
 - b. The test shall be made between valves as far as practical in sections of pipe and shall, in general, be made within twelve working days of the completion of each section of line.
 - c. Furnish a suitable pump, pressure gauge and water meter or other appliance for measuring the amount of water pumped. The instrument used to measure leakage shall be tested for accuracy. Furnish all necessary labor and materials to make the test and to perform any work incidental thereto. Where it is impractical to test between the valves, temporarily place caps and plugs on the lines and test sections of the new line.
 - d. Wherever practicable, corporation stops and service lines shall be installed before testing. If these items are installed after the main is tested, then a visual inspection of the tap and service line must be permitted while under pressure before backfilling service line.
 - e. Where any section of the main is provided with concrete thrust blocking, the hydrostatic pressure test shall not be made until at least five days have elapsed after the concrete reaction blocking was installed. If high early strength cement is used in the reaction blocking, the hydrostatic pressure test shall not be made until at least two days have elapsed.
 - f. Should there be leakage over the allowable amount, the Contractor will be required to locate and repair the leaks and retest the section. It is suggested, but not required, that the Contractor have a geophone (underground listening device) on the job at the time of testing.
 - g. If the leakage of the section of pipeline being tested is below the allowable amount, but leakage is obvious due to water at the surface of the ground, or by listening the leak can be heard underground with a geophone, or any other means of determining a leak, the Contractor will be required to repair these leaks.
 - h. The Contractor shall furnish a meter or suction tank, pipe test plugs and by-pass piping and make all connections for conducting the above tests. The pumping equipment used shall be centrifugal pump, or other pumping equipment which will not place shock pressures on the pipeline. Power plunger or positive displacement pumps will not be permitted for use on closed systems for any purpose.
 - i. Inspection of pipe laying shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for stopping leakage or correcting poor workmanship.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- 2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.
 - C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
 - D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
- 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- L. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- D. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches (1200 mm).
- E. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 5. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water and roof drains.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor Drains.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 - 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Oatey.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrulethreaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 - 4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferruleThreaded, adjustable housing.
 - 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 - 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
 - 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
 - 8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 - 9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
 - 10. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

- 11. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
- 12. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
- 13. Size: Same as connected branch.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 - 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
 - 5. Closure: Countersunk plug.
 - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 - 7. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor Drains :
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
 - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Prier Products, Inc.
 - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies :

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch-(1.6-mm-) thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches (150 mm) from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains :
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-andspigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps :
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.
- C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings :
 - 1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 (DN 15) side inlet.
- D. Floor-Drain, Trap Seal: a. Pro Set Systems, Inc.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm thickness).
 - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm thickness).
- B. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

- C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- D. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- M. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.

- 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:
 - 1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and instantaneous electric water heater, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Instantaneous Electric Water Heaters: Five year(s).
 - b. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
 - c. Compression Tanks: One year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storagetank-type water heaters.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bradford White Corporation.
 - b. Lochinvar.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

- d. State Industries, Inc.
- 2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- 5. Building Automation System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.
- 6. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
 - d. State Industries, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.
 - g. Wessels Co.

2. Construction:

- a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
- b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
- 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
- C. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that are capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
 - 1. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical Systems."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater

relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

- D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of household, collector-to-tank, solar-electric water heaters. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
- H. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet of commercial electric water- heater piping. Refer to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages" for pressure gages.
- Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve, thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- J. Fill water heaters with water.
- K. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Fixture supports.
 - 5. Water closets.
 - 6. Urinals.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Sinks.
 - 9. Mop basins.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 - 2. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
 - 5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - 7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 - 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
 - 11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 4. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Eljer.

- f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
- g. Grohe America, Inc.
- h. Kohler Co.
- i. Speakman Company.
- j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Eljer.
 - f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Grohe America, Inc.
 - h. Kohler Co.
 - i. Speakman Company.
 - j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Flushometers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Coyne & Delany Co.
 - b. Delta Faucet Company.
 - c. Sloan Valve Company.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
 - e. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. Toilet Seats:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

- b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
- c. Church Seats.
- d. Eljer.
- e. Kohler Co.
- f. Olsonite Corp.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
 - d. TCI Products.
 - e. TRUEBRO, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Company.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Water-Closet Supports:
 - 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- C. Urinal Supports:

- 1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
- 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.
- D. Lavatory Supports:
 - 1. Description: Type I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
 - 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.8 URINALS

- A. Urinals:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. TOTO USA, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.9 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatories:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - b. Eljer.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.

- e. TOTO USA, Inc.
- 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.10 SINKS

- A. Sinks:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eljer.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - d. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - e. DuPont, Corian Products.
 - f. Formica Corporation.
 - g. Wilsonart International.
 - h. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.
- 2.11 MOP BASINS
 - A. Mop Basins:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
 - c. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.
 - d. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Mechanical Piping."
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

- O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, onepart, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
 - 1. Pressure water coolers.
 - 2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities "Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.
- E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to 100% percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than one of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

- A. Water Coolers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
 - d. Oasis Corporation.
 - e. Sunroc Corp.
 - 2. Description: Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- 5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
- 6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
 - 1. Type I: Hanger-type carrier with two vertical uprights.
 - 2. Type II: Bilevel, hanger-type carrier with three vertical uprights.
 - 3. Supports for Accessible Fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Set remote water cooling unit on field fabricated steel frame, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed water coolers to mounting frames, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for Mechanical Piping."
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- F. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deeppattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildewresistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 224700

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

- 1. Dielectric fittings.
- 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- 3. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-inplace concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for generalduty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F ,
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.

- b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chromeplated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deeppattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chromeplated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall, ceiling and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floorplate type.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend castiron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

- a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
- b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsumboard partitions.
- c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
- 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- O. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- Q. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- R. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- S. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, generalpurpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in mechanical equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 4. Metal framing systems.
 - 5. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 7. Fastener systems.
 - 8. Pipe stands.
 - 9. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.

- 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
- 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
- 5. Equipment supports.
- 6. Ductwork supports.
- C. Welding certificates.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
 - A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
 - B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
 - C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 6. Tolco Inc.
 - 7. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping. Makeshift pipe stands and supports of lumber, masonry units, etc. are not acceptable NO EXCEPTIONS.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or Vshaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. MIRO Industries.

- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
 - c. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Portable Pipe Hangers.
 - 2. Bases: One or more plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

- 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
- 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 - Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

- 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
- 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with barjoist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
- 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
- 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
- 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

- 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
- 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
- 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
 - 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 3. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- I. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- J. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- K. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- L. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- M. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- N. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 10 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit three copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- C. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB, whose sole business is to perform testing, adjusting, and balancing services.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems".

- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

- 1. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- K. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions.
 - 4. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 5. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.

- 6. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
- 7. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
- 8. Interlocked systems are operating.
- 9. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- C. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- G. Check for airflow blockages.
- H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- I. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

- 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
- 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
- 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.

- 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
- 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.8 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

- 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
- 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
- 3. Cooling Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
- 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- E. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- F. Air-to-Air Heat-Recovery Unit Reports:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and type.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 3. If fans are an integral part of the unit, include the following for each fan:
 - a. Make and type.
 - b. Arrangement and size.
 - c. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - d. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 4. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - c. Outside airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Pressure drop on each side of recovery wheel in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).

- h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F (deg C).
- j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F (deg C).
- k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh (kW).

3.12 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 15 days of completing original TAB, anticipate to perform one additional testing and balancing to verify that non-compliance equipment, device, or material installation has been corrected.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - c. Phenolic.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Sealants.
 - 5. Field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Tapes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain

clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Phenolic:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Kingspan Corp.; Koolphen K.
 - 2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
 - 3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 - 5. Factory-Applied Jacket: Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASJ.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Joint Sealants for Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 2. Color: White or gray.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - b. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 - 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 4. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 6. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 4. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 6. Color: White.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 2. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - a. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - b. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - c. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
- 3. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
- 4. Color: White.
- 5. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- 6. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - a. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - 3. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heatbonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - c. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- 3. Width: 3 inches.
- 4. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 5. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 6. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 7. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 8. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - 3. Width: 2 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 5. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 6. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 7. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 2. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - a. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - c. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 3. Width: 2 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 5. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 6. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 7. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply, return, outdoor and make-up air.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply, return, outdoor and make-up air.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Vibration-control devices.
 - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. Ft. (12-kg/cu.m) nominal density shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular supply.
 - 2. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular return.
 - 3. Concealed or exposed, round, flat-oval and rectangular outside air and make-up air.

3.10 MECHANICAL SYSTEM AND PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Condensate drains
 - 2. Domestic cold, hot and hot water recirculation piping
- B. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Storm drains and roof drain bodies of 4" diameter or less.
- C. Mineral Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick shall be used on the following:
 - 1. Storm drains and roof drain bodies greater than 4" diameter.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric; 2 inches thick shall be used on the following:

a. Refrigerant piping, all sizes.

3.11 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- 1. Where indicated on contract drawings, all pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2 inches thick.

3.12 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Ducts and Plenums, exposed:
 - 1. None.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick. For use on above ceilings in return air plenum as indicated on the contract drawings.
 - 2. PVC: 30 mils thick. PVC jackets shall not be used on any piping system within a return air plenum.

END OF SECTION 230700

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 232774 - ELECTRIC HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Work under this section includes the furnishing and installing of all electric heating equipment (and heat cables) as indicated on drawings and specified herein. Provide all wiring and connections shown and control devices where indicated.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260500 General Requirements
- B. Section 260519 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
- C. Section 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Division 1.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings for all types of electric heaters specified including KW, voltage and phase ratings, dimensions, finishes and auxiliary and control devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Qmark
- B. Markel
- C. Chromalox

2.02 GENERAL

- A. All electric heaters and equipment shall be UL listed and labeled.
- B. Electric ratings of heaters shall be as shown on the drawings. Verify that KW, voltage and phase ratings shown are proper for the voltage system and circuits shown.

2.03 FORCED FAN WALL HEATERS

A. Heaters shall be suitable for wall recessed or surface mounting as shown on architects drawings, and shall be UL listed. Back box and inner housing shall be 18 gauge cold rolled steel.

- B. Heating element shall consist of non-glowing resistive wire enclosed in a metal sheath with brazed fins attached.
- C. Unit shall include fan and motor, adjustable thermostat, fan control and thermal cutout to automatically shut off heater in the event of overheating and reactivate when temperatures return to normal.
- D. Electronic thermostat range shall be 45 degrees to 105 degrees F and air movement shall be 65 CFM minimum.
- E. The front cover (and sides if surface mounted) shall be 20 gauge steel (color selected by architect) with ventilation louvers.
- F. Provide on/off disconnect switch.
- G. Provide tamperproof type covers for heaters in public spaces.

2.04 HEAT CABLES

- A. Provide heat cables for mechanical piping for piping, rain leaders, roof gutter deicing.
- B. The self-regulating heater cables shall consist of a flat flexible electric heating strip of parallel circuit construction, consisting of a continuous inner core of self-regulating conductive polymer material. This core shall be insulated with a corrosion resistant modified polyolefin outer jacket.
- C. The self-regulating heater shall increase its heat output with a decrease in temperature and decrease its heat output with an increase in temperature without the use of thermostat controls. A constant wattage heater is not acceptable.
- D. The heater shall be rated for 9 watts per lineal foot and shall be UL listed and labeled. Provide all necessary splice kits, power connection kits, end seals, tees and expansion joint kits as necessary for a complete installation. Electric power connections shall be made in accessible junction boxes.
- E. Provide thermostat control for each system as shown with positive off control at 40 degrees F and capillary for sensing outside temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide proper anchors and supports for heaters for a secure installation.
- B. Verify mounting heights for wall heaters. For convection heaters provide installation according to manufacturer's recommendations to assure proper clearance from finished floor to allow correct air movement.
- C. Where remote low voltage thermostats are indicated, coordinate with requirements of Division 26 and verify relay voltage required.

3.02 HEAT CABLES

- A. Coordinate installations with requirements of Division 26.
- B. Install cables on pipes in a linear fashion and on the bottom of horizontal pipes. Provide proper fasteners or ties so that insulation by others can be readily installed. Verify that thermostat controls are not covered by insulation. Insulation of the pipe and cable will be done under Division 23.
- C. Roof gutter deicing cables shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. Use caution where cables are secured and clamped to roof or gutter for proper support. Damaged cables shall be completely replaced.

END OF SECTION 232774

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Piping and Equipment".
 - 3. Section 230700 "Mechanical Insulation", exterior wrapped only for supply & return ductwork. Interior lined insulation is not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams -Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support

intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - d. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints -Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.

3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.6 DUCT SCHEDULE
 - A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
 - B. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- C. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

- 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.
- D. Ductwork shall be constructed to SMACNA Duct Standards for Low Pressure ductwork with 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Flexible ducts.
 - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - d. Duct security bars.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.

- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Vinyl foam.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal Aluminum.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Front of rear screens.
 - 6. 90-degree stops.
- N. Sleeve: Minimum 20-gage thickness.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

- h. Ruskin Company.
- i. Trox USA Inc.
- j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
- 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:

- a. Multiple or single blade.
- b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
- c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
- d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
- 6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
- 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 6. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. PHL, Inc.
 - 10. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 11. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 - 12. Ruskin Company.
 - 13. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 14. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Static rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.
- C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

- 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
- 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
- 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- D. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Coordinate subparagraphs below with Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

- I. Connect diffusers boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heatresponse device is installed.
 - 3. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233713 – GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
 - 4. Linear bar diffusers.
 - 5. Linear bar grilles.
 - 6. Duct mounted grilles. Include rake off accessory.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers: Refer to schedule on drawings.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.

- f. Price Industries.
- g. Titus.
- 2. Material: Aluminum.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color by Owner.
- 4. Accessories:
 - a. Plaster ring.
 - b. Dampers.
- B. Louver Face Diffuser:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, color by Owner.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Square to round neck adaptor.
 - b. Plaster ring.
 - c. Dampers.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Adjustable Bar Register:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel; color by Owner.
 - 4. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
- B. Duct Mounted Grilles and Registers

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Krueger.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Price Industries.
 - f. Titus.
- 2. Material: Steel.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel; color by Owner.
- 4. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
- 5. Accessories:
 - a. Integral air scoop.
- 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
 - B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
 - C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING
 - A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260000 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, equipment, materials, supplies and components, and perform all operations necessary for installation of complete electrical system.
- B. It is not the intent of this section to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor alone, the single responsible party to the Owner. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be done through the General Contractor. No attempt has been made to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, subdivision and assignment of work shall be General Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Facilities and systems of electrical work are described, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Complete demolition and removal of existing.
 - 2. Temporary relocation of services and utilities necessary for phasing of construction work.
- D. Provide functional testing of Interior Lighting, Exterior Lighting, Lighting Control Devices, and Network Lighting Controls including all labor, equipment, materials, supplies and components, and perform all operations per IECC 2012, C408.3.1 Functional testing. Testing shall ensure that control hardware and software are calibrated, adjusted, programmed and in proper working condition in accordance with the construction documents and manufacturer's installation instructions. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for including all functional testing in the bid. An approved third party independent contractor from the design or construction of the project shall be responsible for the functional testing and shall provide documentation to the Engineer certifying that the installed lighting controls meet the provisions of Section C405.
 - 1. Where occupant sensors, time switches, programmable schedule controls, photo-sensors or daylighting controls are installed, the following procedures shall be performed:

a. Confirm that the placement, sensitivity and time-out adjustments for occupant sensors yield acceptable performance.

b. Confirm that the time switches and programmable schedule controls are programmed to turn the lights off.

c. Confirm that the placement and sensitivity adjustments for photosensor controls reduce electric light based on the amount of usable daylight in the space as specified.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. General Provisions of Contract, General and Special Conditions, and General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Minimum standards for all electrical work shall be latest revision of National Electrical Code (NEC). Whenever and wherever OSHA, NFPA, State Building Codes, Federal and State laws, regulations and design require higher standards than the NEC, these laws, regulations, and designs shall be followed.
- B. Electrical inspection on all construction projects is required. The Electrical Inspection for this Project shall be provided by a <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector from the Kentucky State Fire Marshall's Office and may be ordered by calling (502) 564-3626. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate all Electrical Inspections as required by the <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector. Notify this <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector in writing immediately upon start of work and provide a copy of start work notice to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall pay for all required inspections.
 - 1. Provide all necessary inspections including both rough and finish work. Submit copies of all interim inspection reports to the Architect/Engineer as they occur.
 - 2. Prior to final acceptance of work and release of final payment, submit to the Architect/Engineer the certificate of final inspection.
 - 3. Approval from the <u>STATE</u> Electrical Inspector will not be allowed as reason for deviation from Contract Documents.
- C. Obtain all permits required for entire construction of electrical system from authorities governing such work.
- D. All materials shall be new and best of their respective kinds unless otherwise specified and shall be listed by UL and shall be so labeled. All equipment shall conform to latest approved standards of I.E.E.E., N.E.M.A., A.N.S.I., U.L. and O.S.H.A. See individual specification sections for other specific requirements.
- E. Performance of work shall be in strict accordance with the best common practices in a thorough, substantial, neat and workman-like manner by competent, qualified workmen.

1.4 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Contract Documents are intended to cover furnishing and installing of complete electrical systems including miscellaneous systems, all tested and ready for operation.
- B. Drawings
 - Drawings are schematic and show approximate locations of devices and equipment. Coordinate and field verify exact locations with other trades. Obtain A/E approval for significant deviations from drawing locations and layout.
 - 2. The A/E reserves the right to make minor changes in the locations of electrical work or equipment prior to roughing-in without additional cost.

- Examine the Contract Documents and immediately report any error, discrepancy or omission. The A/E will determine which interpretation shall take precedence where two or more conflicting statements occur. Otherwise, the Contractor is responsible for the more stringent interpretation. In general, schedules where they appear supersede specifications and specifications supersede plans.
- 4. Contract Documents are complementary, each to the other, and work required by either shall be included in the contract as if called for by both. Contractor shall make use of all data in the Contract Documents and shall verify this information at the building site. All Drawings on the Contract set are hereby made a part of these Specifications and shall be consulted by the Contractor and his work adjusted to meet the conditions shown thereon.
- C. Drawings other than electrical drawings, and other sections of this specification, may show or specify electrically operated equipment and wiring diagrams. Examine all such drawings and specifications. Determine characteristics and provide necessary wiring and connections for all such equipment.
- D. Keep electrical record drawings up to date each day. Record drawings will be reviewed by Architect/Engineer each month with Contractor's pay request submission.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Division 1 sections for general requirements concerning work-related submittals. For electrical work, the following minimum quantities are required for each category of submittal, unless greater quantity indicated in Division 1 requirements or individual work sections (quantity does not include copies required by governing authorities, or by Contractor for its own purpose.)
 - (1) Shop Drawings: 6 sets, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
 - (2) Product Data: 6 sets, including 3 sets for maintenance manuals.
 - (3) Samples: 3 sets of final submission.
 - (4) Certifications: 3 copies.
 - (5) Test Reports: 3 copies.
 - (6) Warranties (Guarantees): 6 copies, including 3 for maintenance manuals.
 - (7) Maintenance Manuals: 3 final copies, including wiring diagrams, maintenance and operating instructions, parts listings, and copies of other submittals indicated for inclusion.
- B. Each submittal shall have Architect's/Engineer's Project Number, Specification Section Number, Schedule, Material and Data Submitted, indicated on its cover sheet. Each submittal sheet shall be marked so Architect/Engineer may readily determine particular item Contractor proposes to furnish.

1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Submit to Architect/Engineer prior to substantial completion (6) copies of complete operating and maintenance instructions for equipment provided under this Contract.

Provide complete parts lists for all new major equipment items. Refer to Special Conditions for additional requirements concerning maintenance manuals.

- B. Organize each maintenance manual with index and thumb-tab marker for each section of information; bind in 2", 3-ring, vinyl-covered binder(s) with pockets to contain folded sheets, properly labeled on spine and face of binder(s).
- C. Index of contents shall include subcontract equipment vendor's names and addresses.
- D. Include Brochures, data, parts lists, warranties, wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions. Final approved shop drawings shall be bound separately and submitted with other operating and maintenance information.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for warranting all work, including equipment, materials, and workmanship provided under this section. Unless indicated otherwise under specific specification sections, this warranty shall be against all defects of the above and shall run a minimum period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion.
- B. Defective work, equipment, materials and workmanship that develops within warranty period, which is not caused by ordinary wear, damage or abuse by others, shall be replaced or corrected without additional cost to Owner.

1.8 ALTERATIONS AND REMODELING

- A. In alteration, extension and remodeling projects, existing conduits shall be extended, altered, or reconnected as indicated. Where existing conduits which are indicated to be revised, or which will be essential to the functioning of particular system, are cut or exposed due to construction changes, new connections shall be made in the most expeditious manner as directed or indicated. Where wiring is involved, new wires shall be "pulled in" between nearest available, accessible, reused outlets. In all cases where new wires are required, indicated or specified to be installed in existing conduits, if same cannot be installed, new conduits shall be provided as directed. Connect all new conduit, wiring, and apparatus to existing systems to function as complete units.
- B. All conduits and electrical apparatus, in place and not indicated or specified to be reused or which will not be essential to the functioning of various systems when work is complete, shall be removed and stored where directed. No old material shall be reinstalled or reused unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified. Concealed conduits which are not indicated or specified to be reused and become exposed due to construction changes shall be removed to nearest available, accessible, reused outlets.
- C. Carefully lay out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done by dry core drilling and sawing. Damage to building,

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of trades involved at no additional cost to Owner.

- D. Electrical and communication service downtime shall be kept to a minimum. Any necessary utility outages shall be scheduled with the Owner a minimum of two weeks in advance. Scheduled outages must occur during times in which the building(s) are normally unoccupied.
- E. Unless indicated otherwise, all electrical equipment, etc. which is to be removed and not reinstalled as part of this project, shall become the property of the Contractor. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly handle and dispose of these items.

1.9 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Arrange deliveries of products in accordance with construction schedules to avoid conflict with work and site conditions.
 - 1. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.
 - 2. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to assure compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and approved submittals and that products are properly protected and undamaged.
- B. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with seals and labels intact. Store and protect materials and equipment delivered to site in such a manner as to effectively prevent damage from climatic conditions, condensation, dust, and physical abuse.
 - 1. Store fabricated products above ground on blocking.
 - 2. Arrange storage in a manner to provide access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored materials to assure that products are maintained free from damage and deterioration

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS, STANDARD PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. All material and equipment shall be new and in good condition. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements.
- B. Design is based upon a specific make and model of equipment. Naming of a certain brand or make or manufacturer in the specifications is to establish style or quality standard for articles desired. However, except where noted, the specifications are not intended to limit competition or the Contractor's option to use alternate products of equivalent concept, quality, and performance.
- C. Products of alternate manufacturers listed may be substituted without approval prior to the Bid, if they are regularly catalogued items and meet the criteria of equivalence

in concept, quality, and performance in the opinion of the Engineer. It is recommended that the opinion of the Engineer be solicited prior to the bid if there are any questions. This opinion does not guarantee approval of the submittals at a later time. In the case where the equipment is unfamiliar to the Engineer, all vendors desiring to furnish equipment other than that specified must submit, in addition to ordinary shop drawings, a complete verification specification for the substituted equipment along with catalogs, literature, wiring diagrams, piping diagrams, and a list of similar sized installations where the proposed equipment is installed. This information may be required to be presented immediately after the Bid and lack of information or of qualifications, as judged by the Engineer, may result in a Bid not being accepted.

- D. All products which require submittals, whether design basis or otherwise accepted, must be formally approved by the Engineer before shipment to the job.
- E. All materials and equipment shall be manufactured in the United States or by U.S. owned and operated companies unless otherwise indicated. Specific permission must be obtained from the Engineer for any deviation from this policy.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for any and all costs for changes to the electrical work or the work of other trades necessitated by the optional substitution of approved alternate equipment. Approval of alternate equipment or modifications to the plans by the Engineer are not to be construed as relief from this responsibility. In the case of significant modification to the design, the Contractor may also be required to pay for the cost of design review and/or redesign by the Engineer.
- G. Listing: The successful bidder shall furnish to the Engineer within one hour of the Bid opening, or as indicated in bidding instructions, a list of all major items of electrical equipment to be provided, indicating the manufacturer and the general type. Any list of required items included in the Bid Form, Instructions to Bidders or other Bid documents shall supersede these items. Changing manufacturers or subcontractors after the listing will not be acceptable, unless initiated by the Owner or the Engineer. Final acceptance of the bids is contingent upon submission and approval of these lists.

2.2 QUANTITIES AND COMPLETENESS

- A. Items may be referred to as singular or plural on drawings and specifications. Contractor is responsible for determining quantity of each item.
- B. All components required for the complete installation and legal, proper and safe operation of equipment and systems indicated in the Documents shall be provided by the Contractor. Optional accessory items shall be included only as specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Refer to Division 1 sections for general requirements for temporary facilities.

B. All such equipment shall be removed when permanent connections have been completed. Where it is determined, during construction, that temporary facilities, as installed, interfere with construction operations, relocate said facilities in an approved manner at no cost to Owner. Temporary connections shall be in accordance with NEC and OSHA requirements, Repair damage or injury to equipment, materials, or personnel caused by improperly protected temporary installations. All costs for materials and installation for temporary electrical facilities and energy for their operation shall be as specified in Division 1.

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work of different trades so that:
- B. All electrical materials and equipment shall be kept close as possible to ceiling, walls and columns, to take up a minimum amount of space.
- C. Provide all offsets, fittings and similar items necessary in order to accomplish requirements of coordination without additional expense to Owner.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate general location of material and equipment. Refer to architectural and structural drawings and specifications for general construction of building, for floors and ceiling heights and for locations of walls, partitions, beams, and equipment, and be guided accordingly for setting of all equipment. Do not scale electrical drawings to determine exact locations.
- E. Be responsible for locating all openings required in walls, floors, ceilings or roof for all materials and equipment provided under Electrical sections as well as providing manufacturer's standard fire-stopping sealant for openings to equal fire resistance rating of the fire rated wall, floor, ceiling or partition.
 - 1. Check with other trades on scope of their work and coordinate on all locations of various items of equipment and outlets before they are finally placed and connected. Relocation of material or equipment necessitated by failure to coordinate work shall be at no cost to Owner.
 - 2. Do not cut work of any other trade without first consulting Architect's representative. Repair work damages by employing services of trade whose work is damaged. Where openings or sleeves have been omitted, they shall be drilled or sawed as directed by Architect/Engineer. All cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of this Section.
 - 3. Wherever slots, sleeves or other openings are provided in floors or walls, for the passage of conduits or other forms of raceway, such openings, if unused, or spaces left in such openings after installation of conduit or raceway shall be filled. Filling materials for openings in walls and floors generally shall be fireresistive and constructed and installed so as to prevent passage of water, smoke and fumes. Where conduits passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms, finishes of filling materials shall match and be flush with adjoining floor, ceiling or wall finishes.

4. Provide exposed conduit passing through floors, walls, or ceilings of finished rooms with chrome plated escutcheons. Plates shall be split, hinged type of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover up sleeve openings for pipe. Manufacturer's offering products complying with requirements include:

Beaton and Caldwell, No. 10 or Approved Equal

5. Where conduits, and other electrical raceways pass through fire protections, fire walls, smoke partitions or floors, install a firestop to prevent the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Firestop material shall be packed tight and completely fill clearance between raceways and openings. Conduit sleeves for cable passage require a non-hardening, permanently pliable firestop system capable of being removed and reinstalled to permit the addition of cables. All firestop systems shall be U.L. listed for the application and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. At completion of work required under this Contract and just prior to acceptance by Owner, thoroughly clean all exposed equipment fittings, fixtures, lenses and accessories and repair any damaged surfaces.
- B. All electrical equipment shall be free of shipping tags, stickers, etc. Light fixture diffusers shall be clean and equipment enclosures shall be free of dust and debris. All painted equipment shall be free of scratches, blemishes and splattered paint.

3.4 SUPPORT OF ELECTRICAL ITEMS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all electrical items or their supporting hardware, including but not limited to, conduits, raceways, cable trays, busways, cabinets, panelboards, wall-mounted transformers, boxes, and disconnect switches, shall be securely fastened to the building structure with the following methods. Fastening shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails on wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used instead of expansion bolts or machine or wood screws. Threaded C-clamps with retainers may be used on rigid and intermediate steel conduit only. Conduits or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet metal screws shall be used.
- B. The load applied to any fastener shall not exceed one-fifth of the proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceilings shall be vibration and shock-resistant.

3.5 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation, and before connection to fixtures and appliances. Perform with a 500-volt megger. Conductors shall test free from short-circuits and grounds. Test conductors phaseto-phase and phase-to-ground. Test readings shall be recorded and delivered to Architect/Engineer.

- C. Circuit numbers indicated on the Drawings and panel schedules shall be adhered to. Any deviations shall be approved by the Architect/Engineer before installation.
- D. Other tests to verify proper installation and operation shall include:
 - (a) Proper operation of fixtures and equipment
 - (b) Continuity of conduit systems

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide to Owner a demonstration of installed systems. Coordinate demonstration with parties involved. Owner's representative may include persons who will be regularly providing maintenance, Architect, and Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall have previously operated equipment and corrected deficiencies prior to arranging demonstration. Contractor shall have made himself familiar with system's proper operations, so demonstration shall proceed without wasting time of Owner's representatives.

3.7 TRAINING

A. Manufacturers supplying equipment for this division shall provide training in the operation and maintenance of equipment furnished to the owner's personnel. Training shall take place at the project site after the equipment is fully operational. Refer to individual sections for specific training requirements.

END OF SECTION 260000

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and SO.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
 - A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
 - E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
 - F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway; Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- J. Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.

- 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressuretreated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compressiontype wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install barecopper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to ductmounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- E. Metal and Wood Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least onerod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

- H. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 - 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum groundresistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 - 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and groundrod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 5000 kVA and Less: 5 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 5000 kVA: 3 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS
 - A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
 - C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
 - D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

- 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
- 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
- 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
- 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified

loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

- 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 - 7. Republic Conduit.
 - 8. Robroy Industries.
 - 9. Southwire Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 - 12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Set screw or compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. CANTEX Inc.
 - 5. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 6. Condux International, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. Kraloy.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
 - 11. RACO; a Hubbell company.

- 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, suitable for environment where installed, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 5. Kraloy.
 - 6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

- 9. Robroy Industries.
- 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb (32 kg).
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) with plaster ring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNČ, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

- a. Loading dock.
- b. Mechanical rooms.
- c. Gymnasiums (exposed below 10').
- 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
- 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (24-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Compression only, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. A. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- Raceways shall not be embedded in slabs:
 Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 2. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weatherand chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: , COMMUNICATIONS CABLE.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with white letters on black face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.

- 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trenchexceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

- D. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
- F. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- G. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Type written directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Enclosed switches.

END OF SECTION 260553

ECTON PARK CONCESSIONS & RESTROOM BUILDING

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
 - 4. Lighting contactors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
 - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Lightolier Controls.
 - 3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 5. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 - 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 - 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 - 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 - 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 - 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).

3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - 3. Lightolier Controls.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
 - 5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 - 6. Watt Stopper.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 - 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor Tag WS1:
 - 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. (84 sq. m).
 - 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology PIR and ultrasonic.
 - 3. Switch Type: Single or Double pole as indicated, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
 - 4. Voltage: 120 V; dual-technology type.
 - 5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
 - 6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
 - 7. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller thanNo. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
- B. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- C. SPD: Surge Protection Device equal to TVSS.
- D. GFCI: Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
- E. AFCI: Arc Fault Circuit Interrupter.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards.
 - B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance

requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 - 3. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated copper.
 - 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

- 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
- 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with series-connected rating interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A groundfault protection (6-mA trip).
 - 3. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 - 4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - g. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
 - h. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Liebert Corporation.

- 5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- 6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - c. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
- C. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, , solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
 - 1. Accessories:
 - a. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - b. Integral disconnect switch.
 - c. Redundant suppression circuits.
 - d. Redundant replaceable modules.
 - e. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - f. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - g. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 - h. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
 - i. Four-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
 - 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
 - 3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
 - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
 - b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.
 - 4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
 - 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 208Y/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120.

- b. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.
- c. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated

END OF SECTION 262416

PANELBOARDS

SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts and wiring diagrams.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.
- B. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- C. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical-power utility company.
- D. Meter Sockets: Steady-state and short-circuit current ratings shall meet indicated circuit ratings.
- E. Modular Meter Center: Factory-coordinated assembly of a main service terminal box with lugs only, wireways, tenant meter socket modules, and tenant feeder circuit breakers arranged in adjacent vertical sections. Assembly shall be complete with interconnecting buses and other features as specified below.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
- b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
- c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- e. Or approved equal.
- 2. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.
- 3. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
- 4. Main Circuit Breaker: as indicated on drawings.
- 5. Bus: Copper
- 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Rating: 42,000 A symmetrical at rated voltage, confirm this rating with local utility company and increase as necessary.
- 7. Tenant Feeder Circuit Breakers: Series-combination-rated molded-case units, rated to protect circuit breakers in downstream tenant and to house loadcenters and panelboards that have 10,000-A interrupting capacity.
 - a. Identification: Complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" with legend identifying tenant's address.
 - b. Physical Protection: Tamper resistant, with hasp for padlock.
- 8. Meter Socket: Rating coordinated with indicated tenant feeder circuit rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
 - B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.
 - C. Install modular meter center according to NECA 400 switchboard installation requirements.
 - D. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Turn off circuits supplied by metered feeder and secure them in off condition.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 4. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
 - 7. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
- 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 - 1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 - 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; VGF20.
 - b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - b. Three Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - c. Four Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1224.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
- 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
 - c. Leviton; 1257.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251.
- E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 1995L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
 - c. Leviton; 1257L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- 2.7 FINISHES
 - A. Device Color:

- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Color selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: Color selected by Architect. Stainless steel, ivory, white and thermoplastic to be selected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.

- 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
- 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
- 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
- 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
- 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.
- 3.3 IDENTIFICATION
 - A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 3. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 4. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits enclosed switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 2. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
 - 3. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

- 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 264300 - SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Surge Suppression Devices (SPD).
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Section 262416 Panelboards.
 - C. Section 283111 Fire Alarm Systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/IEEE C84.1-1989, American National Standard for Electric Power Systems and Equipment Voltage Ratings (60 Hertz).
- B. ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991, Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- C. ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1992, IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories UL 1449 Standard for Safety Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors, Revised edition July 2, 1987.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, UL 1283, Standard for Safety Electromagnetic Interference Filters, August 23, 1993.
- F. National Fire Protection Association, National Electrical Code 1993.
- G. IEEE Standard 142-1991, IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems (IEEE Green Book).
- H. ANSI/IEEE Standard 141-1986, IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants (IEEE Red Book).
- I. IEEE Standard 1100-1992, IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment (IEEE Emerald Book).
- J. FIPS Pub 94, Federal Information Processing Standards Publication Guideline on Electrical Power for ADP Installations.
- K. MIL Standard 220A Method of Insertion-loss Measurement.

1.4 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's data on TVSS products and enclosures. Project Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. UL-1449, 2nd Edition SVR: Provide UL-1449, 2nd Edition reports verifying the Suppressed Voltage Ratings (SVRs).
- C. Single Pulse Surge Current Capacity: Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device, including all necessary fusing, disconnects, thermal disconnects, etc.
- D. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity: Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device, including all necessary fusing, disconnects, thermal disconnects, etc.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating (AIC): Provide 3rd party test data verifying that testing has been performed on a <u>COMPLETE</u> device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. Each <u>complete</u> suppression unit shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. approved.
- D. Each <u>complete</u> suppression unit shall be UL 1449 listed and shall bear the suppressed voltage rating issued by UL for <u>all</u> protected modes.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this Section with minimum three years experience, certified as compliant with ISO 9001:1994, and accredited by the UK National Accreditation Council for Certification Bodies. Provide a copy of the ISO 9001:1994 Certificate of Registration to Architect/Engineer.
- B. Supplier: Franchised distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
- 1.8 WARRANTY

- Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than <u>five</u> (5) years for switchboards, panelboards, and individual equipment TVSS units. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than <u>five</u> (5) years for telecommunication and data TVSS units.
- B. The first five (5) years of this warranty will include the labor to field replace modules or the labor required to remove, repair and reinstall the TVSS device.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TVSS SERVICE ENTRANCE
 - A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Liebert Interceptor
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Siemens
 - 4. General Electric
 - B. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozone depleting chemicals.
 - C. Enclosure: steel, NEMA 4, weatherproof.
 - D. Protection modes: Dedicated, Dedicated Line-to-neutral, Dedicated Line-toground, and Dedicated Neutral-to-ground.
 - E. Provide fusible or integral disconnect.
 - F. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
 - G. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
 - H. Peak Surge Current: 150 kA per mode of protection.

2.2 TVSS - DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozone depleting chemicals.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA 4, weatherproof.

- C. Protection modes: Line-to-line, Line-to-neutral, Line-to-ground, and Neutral-to-ground.
- D. Provide fusible disconnect or breaker in panelboard for TVSS connection.
- E. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
- F. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
- G. Peak Surge Current: 80 kA per mode of protection.
- 2.3 TVSS PANELBOARDS AND FIRE ALARM PANELS
 - A. Circuit configuration of the suppresser shall be thermal stress reducing, custom parallel, and solid state. All suppression circuits shall be totally encapsulated by the manufacturer in a thermally conductive chemical compound. All materials used as a component or encapsulant shall be in conformance with The Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, Section 602 and 611, prohibiting the use of Class I or Class II ozon depleting chemicals.
 - B. Enclosure: NEMA 4, weatherproof.
 - C. Protection modes: Line-to-line, Line-to-neutral, Line-to-ground, and Neutral-to-ground.
 - D. Sine Wave Tracking: Suppresser to have active sine wave tracking technology of the voltage waveform.
 - E. Provide fusible disconnect or breaker in panelboard for TVSS connection.
 - F. Response Time: Less than 1 nanosecond.
 - G. Provide LED indicators, one per phase to alert loss of protection.
 - H. Peak Surge Current: 80 kA per mode of protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify the proper application of the TVSS (i.e. voltage, phases, etc.) and coordinate with upstream and downstream transient suppression. Verify that all Neutral conductors are bonded to the system Ground at the service entrance or the serving isolation transformer prior to installation of the associated TVSS.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of the TVSS system components as specified herein. Only licensed electricians shall install TVSS units.
- C. Provide the transient voltage surge suppressors as indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with the applicable portions of NEC

and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that product complies with requirements. NEC, State, and Local Codes will prevail.

- D. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Connect TVSS leads with minimum conductor length and rounded-radius bends with no sharp turns.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- C. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- D. LED: Light Emitting Diode.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.

- 3. Ballast, including BF.
- 4. Energy-efficiency data.
- 5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
- 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Installation instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
- 2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED Drivers, Compact Fluorescent Ballasts, Inverters, and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.
- 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS
 - A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
 - B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
 - C. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
 - D. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
 - E. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - F. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
 - G. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
 - H. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.

- 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter code (T-4, T-5, T-8, T-12, etc.), tube configuration (twin, quad, triple, etc.), base type, and nominal wattage for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - c. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.
 - d. Start type (preheat, rapid start, instant start, etc.) for fluorescent and compact fluorescent luminaires.
 - e. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. General Requirements for Electronic Ballasts:
 - 1. Comply with UL 935 and with ANSI C82.11.
 - 2. Designed for type and quantity of lamps served.
 - 3. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless another BF, dimmer, or bilevel control is indicated.
 - 4. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
 - 6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 7. Operating Frequency: 42 kHz or higher.
 - 8. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
 - 9. BF: 0.88 or higher.
 - 10. Power Factor: 0.95 or higher.
 - 11. Parallel Lamp Circuits: Multiple lamp ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.11 and shall be connected to maintain full light output on surviving lamps if one or more lamps fail.
- B. Luminaires controlled by occupancy sensors shall have programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Electronic Programmed-Start Ballasts for T8 Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.11 and the following:
 - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit for T5 diameter lamps.
 - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
- D. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
 - 1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

- E. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.
- F. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
 - Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
 - 2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

2.4 DRIVERS FOR LED LAMPS

- A. Comply with UL and include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Driver: LED programmable dimmable driver, located in fixture electrical housing.
 - 2. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 3. Fuses: One in each ungrounded power supply conductor. Voltage and current ratings as recommended by driver manufacturer.

2.5 LED LAMPS

A. Light emitting diode technology, a minimum CRI 70, color temperature 4000 K, and 50,000 hour life with 0.85 lumen maintenance factor.

2.6 EMERGENCY FLUORESCENT POWER UNIT

- A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate two fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Nightlight Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously.
 - 3. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - 5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

- 6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- B. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more fluorescent lamps, remote mounted from lighting fixture. Comply with UL 924.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate fluorescent lamp(s) continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
 - 2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free.
 - 3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
 - 4. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 - 5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - 6. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.

- 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
- 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
- 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
- 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
- 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
- 7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
- 8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.9 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. T8 rapid-start lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4000 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4000 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at three hours operation per start unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 2. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
 - 3. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
- C. T5 rapid-start lamps, rated 28W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2600 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4000K, and averaged rated life 24,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 - 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.
- D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least two independent support rods or wires from structure to a tab on diagonal corners on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
- E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- F. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- G. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees and grass to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers plants and grass.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing and removal of storm drainage utilities.
 - 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting trees remaining on-site that are affected by site operations.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
 - 4. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
 - 5. Division 23 Section "Turf and Grasses and Plants" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.
 - 6. Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 Sections for removal of site utilities except storm sewers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.

B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. All existing playground equipment that is removed shall be demolished and disposed of as trash, or recycled. It may not be resold or reused in any fashion.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
- B. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- C. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: Submit prior to beginning construction and maintain on-site, and available for regular review by the Architect the following:
 - 1. Copy of the Notice of Intent (NOI) if applicable.
 - 2. Copy of the Site Grading Permit if applicable.
 - 3. Copy of the SWPPP along with related written documents.
 - 4. Maintenance Log Book in conformance with the requirements indicated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.

- 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Drawings (SWPP).
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
 - 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
 - 2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
 - 3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.
 - 1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
 - 4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Employ an arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
 - 2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 Sections covering site utilities, if applicable.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction where required.

SITE CLEARING

- 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
- 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
- 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
- 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
- 5. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of excess topsoil as specified for waste material disposal.
 - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - a. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses and exterior plants.
 - b. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - c. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - d. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - e. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 - f. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - g. Excavating and backfilling for storm drainage and subdrainage utility trenches.
 - h. Excavating and backfilling pits for buried storm drainage and subdrainage utility structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - a. Division 01 Section "Structural Special Inspections" for testing and inspections associated with all earthwork specified in this section.
 - b. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for quantity allowance provisions related to unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation.
 - c. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for unit-price rock excavation and authorized additional excavation provisions.
 - d. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation and Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earthwork progress.
 - e. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
 - f. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
 - g. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, and 28 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.
 - h. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures, site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - i. Division 31 Section "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.
 - j. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading, including preparing and placing topsoil and planting soil for lawns.

- k. Division 32 Section "Plants" for planting bed establishment and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.
- 1. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for drainage of foundations and walls.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit prices for earthwork are included in Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."
- B. Rules of Measurement: Volume of material actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill:

- 1. Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation:
- a. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
- b. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- 2. Granular backfill
- a. Granular material placed against below grade walls.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - a. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

- b. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
- c. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - a. Each type of plastic warning tape.
 - b. Geotextile.
 - c. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
- B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch Sample of subdrainage and separation geotextile.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - a. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - b. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
- D. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- B. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - a. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - c. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.
- C. Project-Site Information: There is no geotechnical report for this project.
 - a. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups CL, GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - a. Subject to meeting project requirements, existing on-site excavated soils may be utilized as fill material.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - a. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Dense Graded Aggregate consisting of a naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; KYDOH

Section 805; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- E. Base Course: Dense Graded Aggregate consisting of a naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; KYDOH Section 805; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Dense Graded Aggregate consisting of a naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; KYDOH Section 805; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; KYDOH Section 805; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- L. Granular Backfill: KTC No. 57 crushed building stone.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with KYDOH Section 843 for Type II Fabric.
- B. Separation / Reinforcement Geotextile:
 - a. Type 1: Tensar Biaxial Geogrid BX1200 or approved equal product.
 - b. Type 2: Tensar Biaxial Geogrid BX1100 or approved equal product.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

- a. Red: Electric.
- b. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
- c. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
- d. Blue: Water systems.
- e. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 **PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - a. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - b. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

EARTH MOVING

- a. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated, remove rock and other unsuitable material to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - a. Excavations for Footings, Foundations, Retaining Walls or Within 10 Feet of Building Elements: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.
 - b. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - a. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - a. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multipleduct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - b. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - c. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect and Geotechnical Testing Agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect in consultation with the Geotechnical Testing Agency determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - a. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - a. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - a. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - b. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - c. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - d. Removing concrete formwork.
 - e. Removing trash and debris.
 - f. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - g. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

EARTH MOVING

- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - a. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - b. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - c. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material.
 - d. Under building slabs, use satisfactory soil material.
 - e. Under footings and foundations, use satisfactory soil material.
 - f. Under parking and driveway pavement use satisfactory soil material.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - a. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - b. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - a. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 100 percent.
 - b. Under parking and driveway pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - c. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 - d. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - e. For storm and subdrainage trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - a. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - b. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - c. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - a. Compact each filter material layer with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with 1 layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - a. Compact each filter material layer with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
 - b. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - a. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - b. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - c. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.

EARTH MOVING

- d. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
- e. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabson-grade as follows:
 - a. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - b. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - c. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - d. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner to engage and pay for a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - a. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 - c. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained at no additional cost.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - a. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - a. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property. Provide written documentation of disposal location(s) for all material hauled off site.

3.23 GRANULAR BACKFILL

A. Backfill against all below grade walls, walls with compacted granular fill.

B. Place granular backfill starting from 6" below finish grade and extending downward at a 45 degree angle to the top of footing elevation.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Walkways.
 - 2. Paver base.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants of joints in concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture. Include alternate mixture designs when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated, based on comprehensive testing of current materials:

- E. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Applied finish materials.
 - 6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 7. Joint fillers.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- C. Mockups: Cast mockups of full-size sections of concrete pavement (minimum 4' x 4') to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting construction.
 - 4. Maintain approved mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed pavement.
 - 5. Demolish and remove approved mockups from the site when directed by Architect.
 - 6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete pavement mixture design and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials and concrete pavement construction practices. Require representatives, including the following, of each entity directly concerned with concrete pavement, to attend conference:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Concrete pavement subcontractor.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, galvanized.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- E. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- F. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

- G. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar pavement applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
 - b. Burke by Edeco; BurkeFilm.
 - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Aquafilm.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
 - j. MBT Protection and Repair, ChemRex Inc.; Confilm.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
 - 1. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
 - n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
 - o. Symons Corporation; Finishing Aid.
 - p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoko; Aqua Resin Cure.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; W.B. Resin Cure.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
 - h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
 - k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
 - 1. Symons Corporation; Resi-Chem Clear.
 - m. Tamms Industries Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
 - n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
 - o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

- 1. If an asphaltic fiber joint filler is utilized, provide an acceptable polyethylene bond breaker tape where joint sealant is indicated.
- B. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- C. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid-set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Burke by Edeco; True Etch Surface Retarder.
 - b. ChemMasters; Exposee.
 - c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Delay S.
 - d. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surface Retarder S.
 - e. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Expose.
 - f. Metalcrete Industries; Surftard.
 - g. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Crete-Nox TA.
 - h. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithotex.
 - i. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Rugasol-S.
 - j. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envioset.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete mixture designs for the trial batch method.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 6 ¹/₂ percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use high-range, high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 15 percent.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 3. Subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch require correction according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with concrete pavement operations only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of pavement strips where indicated.
 - 3. Butt Joints: Use epoxy bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

- 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 - 6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.

- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site.
- F. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- G. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- H. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- I. Place concrete in two operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay welded wire fabric or fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
 - 1. Remove and replace concrete that has been placed for more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer, or use bonding agent if approved by Architect.
- J. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- K. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature,

provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

- 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
- 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating floatfinished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moist Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
 - 5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 - 6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
 - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 – CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint-sealant samples in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36month period preceding the Notice to Proceed with the Work.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by jointsealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
 - 4. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 5. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete: Pourable, chemically curing elastomeric formulation complying with the following requirements for formulation and with ASTM C 920 for type, grade, class, and uses indicated:
 - 1. Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Pecora Corporation; Urexpan, Dynatred.
 - 2) Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolastic SL 2.
- B. Single-Component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Urethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, pourable, coal-tar-modified, urethane formulation complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolastic SL 1.
 - b. Tremco Sealant/Waterproofing Division; Vulkem 45SSL.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.
- D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

- 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
- 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 **PROTECTION**

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 WARRANTY

A. Joint sealants shall come with a minimum five (5) year warranty for correction of deteriorated and / or failed sealants.

END OF SECTION 321373

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Brick pavers set in aggregate setting beds on concrete base
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation and compacted subgrade.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Pavement" for concrete base under unit pavers and for cast-in-place concrete curbs and gutters serving as edge restraint for unit pavers.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit pavers with elastomeric sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. For paver installation accessories as indicated.
- B. Sieve Analyses: For aggregate setting-bed materials, according to ASTM C 136.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Full-size units of each type of unit paver indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
- B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVERS

A. Use Owner's unit pavers, salvaged from on site, approximately $4x8x2 \frac{1}{2}$ " (verify).

2.2 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

- A. Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel complying with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for base course.
- B. Stone Screenings for Leveling Course: Sound stone screenings complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 10.
- C. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve. Polymeric sand for vertical joints to minimize weeds.
 - 1. Provide sand of color needed to produce required joint color.
- D. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 3. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- E. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered with the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove substances from concrete substrates.
- B. Clean concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.
- C. Install concrete base for pavers as indicated on Drawings. Install ¹/₂" dia. weepholes in concrete base along low edge, @ 18" o.c. max.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use salvaged pavers- clean pavers in preparation of installation. Identify any damaged pavers and notify Owner and Architect.
- B. Mix pavers as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Replicate existing paver pattern / shape, to prevent cutting and altering existing pavers. When required, cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
- D. Exercise care in handling coated brick pavers to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. Remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting brick.
- E. Joint Pattern: As indicated.
- F. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/32-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.
- G. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.

3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

- A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 laboratory density.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subgrade to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

- C. Place concrete base per Drawings.
- D. Place drainage geotextile over concrete base, overlapping ends and edges at least 12 inches.
 - 1. Verify that drain holes have been provided in concrete subbase. If not, do not proceed until the condition has been corrected.
- E. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.
- F. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.
- G. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.
- H. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
 - 1. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.
 - 2. Before ending each day's work, fully compact installed concrete pavers to within 36 inches of the laying face. Cover pavers that have not been compacted, and leveling course on which pavers have not been placed, with nonstaining plastic sheets to protect them from rain.
- I. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.
- J. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.
- K. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

3.5 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sodding.
 - 2. Lawn renovation.
 - 3. Erosion-control material(s).

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
- 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- C. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.
- D. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod, identifying source, including name and telephone number of supplier.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For existing surface soil.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
 - 1. Erosion Control Blanket: 12 by 12 inches.
- G. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn and meadow establishment.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
 - 2. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: <u>Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages</u> of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
 - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn growth. State-recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1.7 **PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: March 1st April 30th.
 - 2. Fall Planting: September 1^{st} October 15^{th} .
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Lawn Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of Project Substantial Completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Lawns: 60 days from date of Project Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 85 percent blend three species of Turf Type Tall Fescues.
 - b. 15 percent Kentucky Bluegrass (Poa pratensis).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted. Do not use sod with netting.

- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full Sun to Partial Shade: Blend of three "fine blade turf type" Tall Fescue cultivars acceptable to the Architect.

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.4 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.

2.5 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.6 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

TURF AND GRASSES

B. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion Control Blankets: Short term, 100% biodegradable double net straw fiber erosion control blanket designed for use on moderate slopes for up to 1 year. Blanket shall be sewn together on 1.5" centers, FHWA FP-03, Type 2D erosion control blanket for slopes up to 2:1. 100% agricultural straw fiber matrix, straw applied at a rate of .5lbs/SY, top and bottom leno woven biodegradable nets with a mesh size of .5x1 inches, 100% biodegradable leno woven net, thread and matrix.
- B. Erosion Control Blanket: Erosion Control Blanket S32BD or an equivalent product.

2.9 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. Planting Soil Mix: Topsoil mixed with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities:
 - 1. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: As determined by Soil Test.
 - 2. Weight of Sulfur per 1000 Sq. Ft.: As determined by Soil Test..
 - 3. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: As determined by Soil Test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

TURF AND GRASSES

- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 2. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
 - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
 - a. Apply fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
 - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

A. Prepare area as specified in "Lawn Preparation" Article.

- B. For erosion-control blanket and turf reinforcement mat, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
 - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow grass seed at a total rate of 7 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown, installed and anchored according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.

3.6 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.7 LAWN RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing lawn.
- B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
 - 2. Provide new topsoil as required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing lawn.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new lawns and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Provide new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawns.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn is established.

3.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
 - 1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.

- B. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water lawn with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow grass to a height of 2 to 3 inches.
- D. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to lawn area.

3.9 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Lawn installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, evencolored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

3.10 LAWN WARRANTY

A. Warranty for all seeded and sodded lawns shall be for one (1) year past the date of project Final Completion.

3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris, created by lawn work, from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.

C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. Trench drains.
 - 4. Pipe outlets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Trench drains: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic drainage structures, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.

2.2 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 3. For Fiberglass Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 4. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 5. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

2.3 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

- 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
- 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
- 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
- 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.4 TRENCH DRAINS IN SPORTS FIELD SURFACING

- 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: ACO Polymer Products, Inc. FG 200 trench drain system with inline FlowDrain Catch Basin. Or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. ABT, Inc.
 - b. Multi-Drain Systems, Inc.
- 2. Description: Factory fabricated fiberglass bod with black coated steel frame.
 - a. Compressive strength: 24,400 psi
 - b. Felxural strength: 9,943 psi
 - c. Water absorption: 0.33%
 - d. 1 seven foot channel with presloped inverts- field verify length req.
 - e. Provide Owner with two sets of tools for cleaning trench drain.
- 3. Overall Widths: 10.63" with 8" opening.
 - a. Grate: Stainless bar steel, bolted / lockable.

2.5 PIPE OUTLETS

A. HDPE Pipe End Section: Manufacturer's standard HDPE end section for use with HDPE pipe, installed per Manufacturer's written instructions. Install 3'W X 3'L minimum stone rip rap outlet of 8" Class II Channel lining over geotextile separation fabric.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipejacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping with minimum cover as indicated.
 - 3. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 2. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlets, head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.
- C. Place turf reinforcement mat as indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

3.9 TRENCH DRAINS IN SPORTS FIELD SURFACING

- 1. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: ACO Polymer Products, Inc. FG 200 trench drain system with inline FlowDrain Catch Basin. Or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. ABT, Inc.
 - b. Multi-Drain Systems, Inc.
- 2. Description: Factory fabricated fiberglass bod with black coated steel frame.
 - a. Compressive strength: 24,400 psi
 - b. Felxural strength: 9,943 psi
 - c. Water absorption: 0.33%
 - d. 1 seven foot channel with presloped inverts- field verify length req.
 - e. Provide Owner with two sets of tools for cleaning trench drain.
- 3. Overall Widths: 10.63" with 8" opening.
 - a. Grate: Stainless bar steel, bolted / lockable.

3.10 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. HDPE Pipe End Sections: Pipe manufacturer's standard pipe end section, installed per Manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Riprap Basins: Washed rounded riverbed gravel or rounded stone, min. 5" to 8".
 - 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.

3.11 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

3.12 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ACO Polymer Products, Inc. K100S trench drain system or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>ABT, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Multi-Drain Systems
 - 3. <u>Poly-Cast</u>.
- C. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 4-inch inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Material: Black plastic ADA compliant grate for sports fields.
 - 3. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- D. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

3.13 PLASTIC, CHANNEL TRENCH DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Plastic, Channel Drainage Systems:
 - 1. Modular system of plastic channel sections, grates, and appurtenances.
 - 2. Designed so grates fit into frames without rocking or rattling.
 - 3. Number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. <u>Basis-of-Design Product</u>: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Polymer Products, Inc. FG 200 trench drain system or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. <u>MultiDrain Systems, Inc</u>.
 - 2. Zurn Light Commercial Products Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- C. Fiberglass Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:

- a. Interlocking-joint, fiberglass modular units, with built-in invert slope of approximately 1 percent and with end caps.
- b. Rounded or inclined inside bottom surface, with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
- c. Width: 8"
- 2. Factory- or field-attached frames that fit channel sections and grates.
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel.
- 3. Grates with slots or perforations that fit frames.
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel bar grate.
- 4. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
- 5. Drainage Specialties:

3.14 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 4. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 5. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
 - 6. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty frame and grate, ADA compliant in paved / pedestrian areas. For catch basins in pedestrian concrete areas 24" or less, provide ADA compliant bronze frame and grate.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout

take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipejacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping with 24" minimum cover.
 - 3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

4.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomericseal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
 - 2. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 3. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

4.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-pedestrian traffic areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 12"x12"x12 inches deep. Set with tops 1" above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

4.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
 1. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification drains in vehicle-pedestrian traffic areas.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 4" minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

4.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 1" above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

4.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

4.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated, over compacted subgrade with layer of non woven geotextile fabric weed mat between subgrade and stone.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.
 - 1. cover on undisturbed soil. Do not support cover on lining.

4.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

4.10 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4" minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 4" minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

4.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

- 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

4.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8" thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

4.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

4.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

- a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
- b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
- c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
- d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
- e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
- 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
- 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

4.15 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100